Information

- You cannot copy or save the obtained program to the microSD card.
- To set programs, you need to register the site which offers Music&Video Channel programs to your My Menu. (See page 195)
- If you have not subscribed to Music&Video Channel, select “About this service” to see the Music&Video Channel introduction page.
- When the programs could not be obtained due to “power off” or “low battery” at the start time of program obtaining, re-obtaining is performed at night of the following day.
- It may take a time to obtain programs, so fully charge the battery and operate in the good radio wave conditions.
- You cannot perform the setting operation and automatic obtaining of the program selected on the Music&Video Channel display or the program in use.
- When you cancel Music&Video Channel, the programs other than those moved by “Move program” are deleted.
- If you insert a UIM which is different from the one you used to set programs, programs cannot be automatically obtained. Set the programs again from the Music&Video Channel display.
- When you select a service menu for Music&Video Channel, the message “Confirm set up information?” appears. If you select “YES”, the programs that have been distributed might be deleted. However, they will not be deleted while the distribution is set to be halted.
- If you insert the UIM of the FOMA terminal that you have been set for programs into another Music&Video Channel compatible FOMA terminal, the programs cannot be obtained automatically. Select “Set program” again from the Music&Video Channel display to automatically update the program setting on the FOMA terminal, then the programs can be obtained automatically.

Check/Cancel the Set Program

1 Music&Video Channel display▶Set program ▶Follow the instructions on the display.

You can check or cancel the set program. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Information

- Even if the setting of a program is canceled, My Menu is not deleted.

Obtain a Program Manually

“ ✖Fail ” appears on the desktop when the automatic program acquisition fails or the program is not updated even after the program distribution date. When the automatic acquisition fails, you can manually obtain the program.

1 Music&Video Channel display▶Select a program▶YES

- For a partially obtained program, select “Play” to play it back.
- For a program which has not been updated, select “Play” to play it back.
- See page 210 when data files are stored to the maximum.

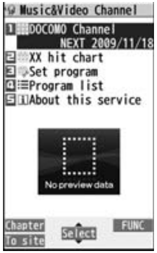
Information

- When obtaining of a program is suspended, the part of the program obtained up to that point is saved. To obtain remaining part, you can manually obtain it except in some time zones. When a program has been updated or switched to another program, obtaining starts not from the suspended point but from the beginning.
- You cannot re-obtain the program whose playable deadline has expired. Such a program cannot be updated until the next distribution date.
- You may not be able to manually obtain programs depending on the time zone.

Playing/Operating Programs

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 424)

1 **MENU▶MUSIC▶Music&Video Channel ▶Select a program.**


Music&Video Channel
1 DOCOMO Channel
NEXT 2009/11/18
2 XX hit chart
3 Set program
4 Program list
5 About this service
No preview data
Chapter
To site
Select
FUNC

Music&Video Channel display

"◐♪" is displayed while Music&Video Channel is activated, and "◐♪" is displayed when the program shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- When a program is highlighted, the next distribution date is displayed under the program name. It is not displayed when the program distribution is suspended. It might not be displayed when the automatic program obtaining fails.
- When information of the previously played program exists, playback starts from the position and/or in the mode accordingly.
- Highlight a program and press ✉(Chapter); then the Chapter list is displayed.
- Highlight a program and press MENU(To site) to connect to the URL of the program URL information.
- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

Obtaining program

Unplayable image

No preview images

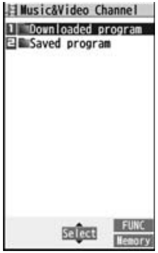
- When you press and hold ⓟ for at least one second or press ⌒ during playback or pause, playing back program ends.

Operate Music&Video Channel from Data Box

You can play back programs also from Data Box. From Data Box, you can play back currently distributed programs as well as the programs that have been distributed in the past and moved to the "Saved program".

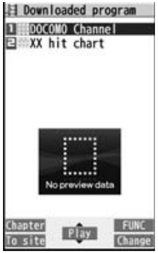
1 **MENU▶Data box▶Music&Video Channel ▶Downloaded program or Saved program ▶Select a program.**

- You can switch display format each time you press 📷TV(Change) from the Program list.


Music&Video Channel
1 Downloaded program
2 Saved program
Select
FUNC
Memory

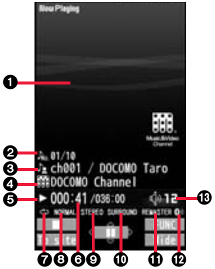
Program Folder list

→


Downloaded program
1 DOCOMO Channel
2 XX hit chart
No preview data
Chapter
To site
Play
FUNC
Change

Program list

■About Music&Video Channel Playback display



①···Program image or program video (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)

②···Chapter number/Number of chapters

③···Chapter name/Artist name

④···Program name

⑤···Playback state

⑥···Playback time/Total playback time

⑦···Play mode (No indication for "Normal")

⟲ : Repeat

⑧···Equalizer

NORMAL : Normal
H.BASS1 : H.BASS1
H.BASS2 : H.BASS2
TRAIN : Train

⑨···Stereo/Monaural

STEREO : Stereo
MONO : Monaural

⑩···Listening (No indication for “OFF”)
SURROUND : Surround NATUR1 : Natur1 NATUR2 : Natur2

⑪···Remaster (No indication for “OFF”)
REMASTER : ON

⑫···Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)
ᛒ : Being connected

⑬···Sound volume

■Operation while playing back a Music&Video Channel program

Operation	Key operation
Halt	✉(■)
Pause	●(❚❚) or P ●●(▶) or P to play back
Sound volume adjustment	↕ or ▲/▼
Replay next chapter	→ or ▼(for at least one second)
Replay previous chapter	← or ▲(for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward)※	Press and hold →.
Search (fast rewind)※	Press and hold ←.
Connect to site	MENU(To site)
Switch vertical display/horizontal display	📷TV(Wide) ●Each time of pressing switches in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.
Display next image	3
Display previous image	1
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “OFF” → “Surround” → “Natur1” → “Natur2”.

Operation	Key operation
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “Normal” → “H.BASS1” → “H.BASS2” → “Train”.

※ You cannot operate during pause.

From the Music&Video Channel Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next chapter	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous chapter	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Icons on the Music&Video Channel display/the Program list

The icons on the Music&Video Channel display indicate the download status.

Icon	Description
▦	Successfully obtained program
▦✕	Broken program
✖	Partially obtained program or unsuccessfully obtained program

- ●“NEW” is added to the newly obtained program.
- ●Some programs have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playback period. “◷” is added to the icon of the program with playback restrictions and “●” is added to the icon of the program with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the program by “Program info”.
- ●Some programs have restrictions on operation. “⊘” is added to the icon of the program with operation restrictions.
- ●Depending on the program, its playable time zone is fixed. “◷” is added to the icon of the program with time zone restrictions. The time follows the time information obtained from the network.
- ●When obtaining a periodically-updated program fails, “⟳” appears to tell the program has not been updated. “⟳” disappears when obtaining the program starts.
- ●The file restriction is set to all the Music&Video Channel programs. See page 244 for the file restrictions.

Continued↳

Information

- The information of the previously played program is erased if you do the following operations:
  - · When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - · When you update the program
  - · When you delete or move the previously played program
- If you try to play back a program with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”. When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- In the following cases, playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - · When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” or the Stand-by display is shown
  - · When an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  Depending on the function which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end the Music&Video Channel program.
- If a black display appears after you play back a program with time zone restrictions, playback starts at the next playable time zone.
- If you playback a program in countries other than Japan, the playable deadline might expire before or after the displayed deadline.
- On the full display, you cannot play back the audio-only music programs and video programs of QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller.

Function Menu of Music&Video Channel Display/Program Folder List/Program List

Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters set for the program. Select a chapter to play back the selected chapter and afterward. ● Press iα(FUNC) and select “Chapter info” to display the information about the chapter title, playback time, etc.
Play mode setting	▶**Normal or Repeat** **Normal** . . . Plays back the program once in the order of the chapters. **Repeat**. . . . Plays back the program repeatedly in the order of the chapters.
Program info	You can display the program title, distribution source, playback restrictions, etc.
Move program	Programs currently distributed are updated to new programs on the next distribution date. You can save the current programs by moving them to the “Saved program” folder before the distributed program is updated. You can check “Memory info” for unused memory space you can save to. You can save up to 10 programs sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of programs you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 534) ▶**YES** ● See page 210 when programs are stored to the maximum.
Set desktop/ ✎ key	
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
✎ long press set.	See page 410.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple programs stored in “Saved program” folder. ▶**Put a check mark for programs to be deleted** ▶**iα(FUNC)**▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the program has the URL information. ▶**YES**
Display image	You can display the program images stored in the program. ● Press CLR to return to the list.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate). ● You can display them also by pressing 📷TV(Memory).

Delete/Delete this	You can delete the program. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the programs stored in the “Saved program” folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Play mode setting>

- ●The playable mode setting is invalid for the programs having the time zone restrictions.
- ●Even if you set to “Repeat”, the program is not played back repeatedly if it has no time zone restrictions but has restrictions on the number of playbacks.

<Move program>

- ●You cannot move the program when its obtaining is not completed, or the move restriction or time zone restriction is set for the program.

<Edit title>

- ●When the next program is delivered, the edited title is overwritten by the new title.

<Multiple-choice> <Delete/Delete this> <Delete all>

- ●Even when you delete the program, the program setting is not released.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause

Chapter list		See page 274.
Play mode setting		See page 274.
Sound effect		
	Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . .Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . .Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . .Sets Listening to “OFF”.
	Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1** . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2** . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Program info		See page 274.
Chapter info		You can display the title, play time, etc. of the chapter currently played back.
Connect to URL		See page 274.
Previous image		You can display a previous image.
Next image		You can display a next image.

Information

<Sound effect>

- ●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Previous image> <Next image>

- ●You can display up to three images, however, you may not be able to display them depending on the program.

Playing Music

You can play back music files on your FOMA terminal by using MUSIC Player or i-motion player.

■MUSIC Player (See page 278)

By “MUSIC Player” of “MUSIC”, you can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files or music files saved from music CDs to the microSD card via a personal computer.

- You can display mail, i-mode sites, and so on, while listening to music by MUSIC Player (Play Background).
  See page 505 for the combination patterns that can be started.

■i-motion Player (See page 348)

From the “ motion” folder in “Data box”, you can play back the voice-only i-motion file (including music data of AAC format) or AAC format files stored on the microSD card.

Saving Music Files

Download Chaku-uta Full® Music Files

You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites. You can save up to 250 Mbytes of files including other data files. (See page 530)

1 Call up a Chaku-uta Full® music file downloadable site ▶Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file▶Save▶YES

- Select “Play” to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 281 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- Select “Property” to display the Chaku-uta Full® music file information. (See “Music info” on page 284)
- See page 210 when Chaku-uta Full® music files are stored to the maximum.

2 Select a destination folder.

- Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.

When downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file is suspended

When you press ✉(Quit) to suspend downloading or when the downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select “YES” to resume downloading the remaining part. Select “NO” to show the data acquisition completion display. Select “Save pt.” to save it to a folder in “i-mode” folder in “MUSIC” in “Data box”.

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from “Data box”.

- The title name of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file takes the date and time when it is downloaded.
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. Further, the partially saved file is deleted when you save re-obtained data.

About Uta-hodai

Uta-hodai files are the Chaku-uta Full® music files you can play back just for a period of the contract with a content provider. The playable deadline is specified in the license information that is downloaded together with the music file.

Even when the playable deadline has expired, you can play back the music file by updating the license.

- When a music file (Chaku-uta Full® music file downloaded on the membership service basis) whose playable deadline has expired is found at the start of MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to update the playable deadline. Select “YES” to update the file (Packet communication fee is charged). Select “NO” not to use the music file. See page 279 for starting MUSIC Player.
- Some Uta-hodai music files are applied with surplus playable days even after the playable deadline has passed. During this period, you can play back files without updating the playable deadline information. When the surplus playable days are over, you cannot play back the files. Also if you download a music file with playable period not updated, you cannot play it back before it is saved.
- When the upper limit of the (membership) music services you can register is exceeded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select “YES” to overwrite a music service whose playable deadline is the oldest. You can no longer play back the music files downloaded from the overwritten service.
- Packet communication fee for updating the playable deadline during international roaming is not supported by Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, and Pake-hodai double.

Information

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- When the Uta-hodai music file set for the ring tone or alarm tone needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, the default tone sounds when a call comes in, or an alarm sounds/vibrates.
- For a Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, “◷” is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See “Music info” for checking the playback restrictions.
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be played back from Data Box.

Save WMA Files

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files from a personal computer to the microSD card.
You can save up to 1000 WMA files.

- As well as music files, you can save playlists, jacket images, and license keys.

STEP 1 Prepare devices required for saving WMA files

First, prepare the devices required for saving WMA files.

- P-07A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer with Windows Media Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 installed
  - ･When you use Windows Media Player 10/11 in Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later. When you use Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.
- Before connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer, you need to check the version of Windows Media Player.

STEP 2 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode”. (See page 376)

STEP 3 Save music files to the microSD card

Start Windows Media Player 10/11 and save WMA files to the microSD card.

- You cannot save WMA files to the FOMA terminal.
- For how to operate Windows Media Player 10/11, refer to Help for Windows Media Player 10/11.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.
  When you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, remove it after finishing the software in use.

About the Napster® Application

You have the ability to save music files using the Napster® application.

- Please download the Napster® application from the following website (in Japanese only):
  http://www.napster.jp/
- If you have any questions about the Napster® application, refer to the following website (in Japanese only):
  http://www.napster.jp/support/

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during saving a file. You may lose the file.
- Music files and jacket images are saved to /PRIVATE/DOCOMO/MMFILE/WM/ on the microSD card.
- The WMA files saved to the microSD card using another FOMA terminal might not be recognized by the P-07A. Further, the files might not be recognized by the P-07A even when it is connected to the personal computer with “USB mode setting” set to “MTP mode”.
  In that case, delete “WM” folder and “WM_SYSTEM” folder on the microSD card by using your personal computer, or format the microSD card (see page 375). Note that not only music files but also all the other files are deleted when the microSD card is formatted.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, the card might not be recognized by a personal computer. Check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less. Then connect to the personal computer after setting “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode” again.

Save Music Files by Using SD-Audio

By using SD-Jukebox (commercial item), you can save the music files on the music CDs to the microSD card as AAC format data.

- By using the microSD card adapter (option), you can save music files to the microSD card directly from a personal computer as well.

※The following steps are an example for when the FOMA terminal is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

About SD-Jukebox

You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the following website (in Japanese only):
http://club.panasonic.jp/mall/sense/

- For details about operating environments, refer to the following website (in Japanese only):
  http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/

STEP 1 Prepare devices required for saving music files

First, prepare the devices required for saving music files.

- P-07A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer (Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista)
- SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
- Music CD you want to save

STEP 2 Install SD-Jukebox

Install SD-Jukebox on the personal computer.

STEP 3 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode”. (See page 376)

STEP 4 Save music files to the microSD card

Start SD-Jukebox and set a music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files to the microSD card.

- For how to operate SD-Jukebox, refer to Help for SD-Jukebox.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.

<MUSIC Player>

Using MUSIC Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites or music files saved to the microSD card.

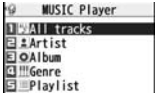
To play back music files, select “MUSIC Player” from “MUSIC” on Main Menu. Play Background is available so that you can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music.

To manage folders or data files, select “MUSIC” from “Data box” on Main Menu.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use MUSIC Player.
- You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 424)
- If the number of stored files increases, it may take long to start MUSIC Player.
- For details on MUSIC Player, refer to the DOCOMO website.

Play Back Music Files

1 Press and hold P for at least one second.



Player Menu display

The Player Menu display appears.

- When the information of the previously played music file remains, the playback starts at the position and in the mode according to the information. You can play back also by pressing and holding P for at least one second with the FOMA terminal closed.

2 Select an item.

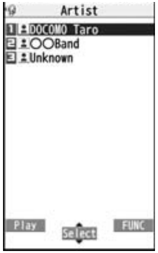
All tracks. . . Displays all the music files saved on the FOMA terminal and microSD card.

Artist . . . . . . Displays all the artist names.
Highlight the name of the artist you want to listen to and press ●(Select), then all the album names of the selected artist are displayed. (Go to Album)

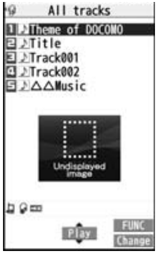
Album . . . . . Displays all the albums.
Highlight the name of the album you want to listen to and press ●(Select).

Genre. . . . . . Displays all the genres.
Highlight the genre you want to listen to and press ●(Select).

Playlist. . . . . Displays all the playlists created by the FOMA terminal and personal computer.
See page 287 for the playback of playlists.

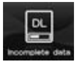


Type list
(For Artist)

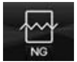


Music list

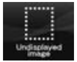
- The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is being played back or was previously played back.
- When you select "Artist", "Album", or "Genre", and press ✉(Play) from the Type list, all the music files stored in the selected item are played back.
- You can switch display format each time you press TV(Change) from the Music list.
- When "Player" is displayed on the Type list or the Music list, you can display the playback display of previously played back music file or music file in-play by pressing MENU(Player).
- You might not be able to display all the stored music files depending on their file size.
- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Incomplete download



Cannot be displayed



No image, etc.

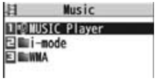
3 Select a music file.

Playback starts from the selected music file in the order listed on the Type list or playlist. "▶♪" is displayed while MUSIC Player is activated, and "⏸♪" is displayed when the music shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Press and hold P for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press ☎ to end MUSIC Player.
- When you press MENU(List) or CLR during playback, the former Music list is displayed.

Manage Folders or Music Files

1 MENU ▶ Data box ▶ MUSIC

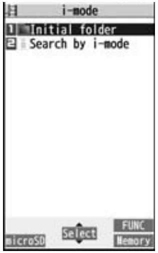


Music Folder list

2 Select an item.

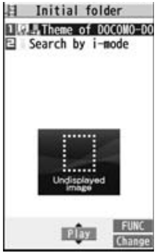
MUSIC Player. . . MUSIC Player starts. (See page 279)
i-mode. . . . . Displays the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list. Select a folder.
WMA . . . . Displays the WMA list.

- Each time you press MENU from the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- You can switch display format each time you press 📷TV(Change) from the Chaku-uta Full® Music list and WMA list.
- See page 279 when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
- Some WMA files have playable license (number/period/deadline).

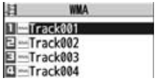


i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list

→



Chaku-uta Full® Music list



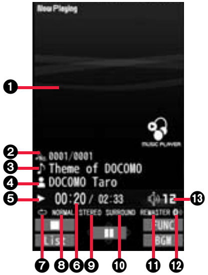
WMA list

3 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file or WMA file.

Only the selected music file is played back as a demo.

- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback, the playback stops.
- Press and hold 📱 for at least one second or press ⌒ during playback or pause to end playback.
- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing ✉(Play) or selecting “Play” from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.
- Chaku-uta Full® music files are shown by titles for control (“Music title - Artist name” in default title) when you display them from the “i-mode” folder. When you operate them from “MUSIC Player”, they are shown by titles.

■About playback display during using MUSIC Player



❶···The jacket image which is stored in the music file (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)

❷···Track number/Number of total music files

❸···Title

❹···Artist name

❺···Playback state

❻···Playback time/Total playback time

❼···Play mode (No indication for “Normal”)
→ : Play only one
🔂 : Repeat one
🔁 : Repeat all
🔀 : Random
🔀 : Random play & repeat
DEMO : Demo (Displayed only in demo playbacks.)

❽···Equalizer
NORMAL : Normal
H.BASS1 : H.BASS1
H.BASS2 : H.BASS2
TRAIN : Train

❾···Stereo/Monaural
STEREO : Stereo
MONO : Monaural

❿···Listening (No indication for “OFF”)
SURROUND : Surround
NATUR1 : Natur1
NATUR2 : Natur2

⓫···Remaster (No indication for “OFF”)
REMASTER : ON

⓬···Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)
ᛒ : Being connected

⓭···Sound volume

■Operations of MUSIC Player in use

Operation	Key operation
Halt	✉(■) ●●(▶) or P to play back
Pause	●(II) or P ●●(▶) or P to play back
Sound volume adjustment	↕ or ▲/▼
Replay next file	→ or ▼ (for at least one second)
Replay previous file	← or ▲ (for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward)※	Press and hold →.
Search (fast rewind)※	Press and hold ←.
Display list	MENU(List)
Play background	📷TV(BGM)
Display image/ Display lyric/Player	2 ●Each time of pressing switches displays in order of "Playback display (Jacket image)" → "Full display lyric image" → "Full display jacket image".
Display next image	3
Display previous image	1
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".

※ You cannot operate during halt or pause.

- You cannot use some operations during playback of a demo.

From the playback display during use of MUSIC Player, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous file	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Playback specifications of Chaku-uta Full® music files

File format	MP4
Codec	MPEG-4 AAC
	MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC)
	Enhanced aacPlus
Bit rate	8 to 128 kbps
Extension	3gp

■Playback specifications of SD-Audio files and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 256 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.)※

※Except "All tracks".

■Playback specifications of WMA files and number of storable files

File format	WMA (Windows Media Audio 9 Standard)
Bit rate	32 to 192 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	Maximum 1000 files
Maximum number of playlist	100 files (Up to 250 files can be stored in a single playlist.)

Continued↳

■Icons on the Music list

When you select a music file from “MUSIC→MUSIC Player”, the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Description
♪	Stored in the FOMA terminal
SD	Stored on the microSD card
♪	SD-Audio file format
🎧	Chaku-uta Full® file format
WMA	WMA file format
🔒	UIM security function
◴	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions
●	Chaku-uta Full® music file with expired playback restrictions
⇅◴	Playable Uta-hodai music file
⇅●	Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
×	Unplayable Uta-hodai music file
→×	File with file restrictions

■Icons on the Chaku-uta Full® Music list

When you select a Chaku-uta Full® music file from “Data box→MUSIC”, the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Audio format	Type
🎧	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	MP4 file
🎧	—	Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files

- Some Chaku-uta Full® music files and Uta-hodai music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playable period. The following icons are added.
  - ･File with playback restrictions. . . . . “◴”
  - ･File with playback restrictions expired . . . . “●”
  - ･Playable Uta-hodai music file . . . . “⇅◴”
  - ･Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired. . . . . “⇅●”
  - ･Unplayable Chaku-uta Full® music file or Uta-hodai music file. . . . . “×”

  You can check the playback restrictions for the file by “Music info”.
- All Chaku-uta Full® music files are set with file restrictions. See page 244 for file restrictions.

Icon	Acquired source
▮※	Sites

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, “▮” is displayed.

Information

- Regardless of the number of stored music files, MUSIC Player can recognize up to 1,500 music files in the display order on the All tracks list. However, the number of recognizable music files decreases depending on the data size of music files.
- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.
- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  - ･When you remove/insert the microSD card
  - ･When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - ･When you execute “Reset settings” or “Initialize”
  - ･When you delete the previously played music file
  - ･When you delete the previously played playlist
  - ･When you do not insert the microSD card on which the previously played music file is stored
  - ･When you set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode” or “MTP mode” and connect to a personal computer
  - ･When you played back a music file from other than a playlist last time, and then when you perform “Edit music info” or “Reset music info”, or you newly download, save or delete a Chaku-uta Full® music file
  - ･When the music file previously played is an Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
  - ･When the previously played music file is a WMA file and the WMA license becomes invalid
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files are not displayed when you operate from MUSIC Player.
- If you try to play back a music file with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”. When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- Note that the battery is consumed sooner if you perform the fast-forward and other similar operations frequently.

Information

- In the following cases, the playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
  - When an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

  Depending on the event which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end MUSIC Player.
- When a music file is switched to the previous or next one, the music file whose playable deadline or playable period has expired, or WMA file whose WMA license becomes invalid is skipped. When the Chaku-uta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playbacks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back regardless of the remaining number of playbacks. However, the music file whose number of playbacks has finished is skipped.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, you can no longer play back WMA files. To play back WMA files, check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less.

Function Menu of the Music Folder List/i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List/Player Menu Display

Play mode setting	▶**Select a play mode.** **Normal** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed. Finishes after the last music file is played back. **Play only one** . . . Plays back the selected music file once. **Repeat one** . . . . . Plays back the selected music file repeatedly. **Repeat all** . . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed repeatedly. **Random** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random. Finishes after all the music files are played back. **Random play&repeat** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random repeatedly.
Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ● You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA terminal. You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD card.
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	
Delete this	You can delete a highlighted user folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for user folders to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all user folders at the same level. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Continued↳

Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. ▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items. ● You can display them also by pressing 📷TV(Memory).

Information

<Add folder>

- You cannot create a user folder in the WMA folder.

<Delete folder>

- All the data files in the folder are deleted.
- This function works as “Delete this” on the microSD card.
- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

<Select storage>

- “📂” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Type List/ Music List/WMA List

Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the Type list or Music list.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Set as ring tone	
Fullsong ring tone	You can set a full piece of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶**Select an item.** ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 372)
Point ring tone	You can set a part of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶**Select a range to be set**▶**Select an item.** ● You can check the range to be set by pressing ✉(Play). ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 372)
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, playback time, etc. ● Press iα(FUNC) with the music information of Chaku-uta Full® music file displayed and select “Edit music info”; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. To return the edited information to the unedited one, select “Reset music info”. Select a desired item and select “YES”.
Add to playlist	▶**Select a storing method.** **Add one** . . . . You can store the music file. **Add some** . . . Select the music files to be stored, and press ✉(Finish). ● The music files are stored in the displayed order. ▶**Select a playlist you store music files to.** ● When you create a new playlist to store music files to, select “New playlist” and enter a playlist name. When 30 playlists are already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them to save a new one.
Move	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to another folder inside it. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● Press ✉(📂) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.
Move to microSD	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. (See page 372)

Move to phone	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. (See page 372)
Edit title	You can edit the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file. ▶**Enter a title.** ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title of a Chaku-uta Full® music file to "Music title - Artist name". ▶**YES**
Add folder	See page 283.
Edit folder name	See page 283.
Delete folder	
Delete this	See page 283.
Delete selected	See page 283.
Delete all	See page 283.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full® music files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for Chaku-uta Full® music files to be operated**▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Delete**. . . .See "Delete this" on page 285. **Move** . . . .See page 284.
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the Chaku-uta Full® music file has the URL information. ▶**YES**
Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the music file. ● When multiple jacket images are stored, press ◀▶ to display a previous or next jacket image. ● When the image is storable, press ●(Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
Display lyric	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. ● When multiple lyric images are stored, press ◀▶ to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ● When the image is storable, press ●(Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
Select storage	See page 284.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files or WMA files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● If there is a user folder in a folder, you cannot delete the user folder or Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.

Information

<Set as ring tone>

- When an Uta-hodai music file set for a ring tone cannot be played back or needs to be updated because playable deadline is expired or the UIM security function is set, the default ring tone returns.
- See "Music info" for checking whether to be set as ring tone.

<Add to playlist>

- You cannot add music files to the playlist created using a personal computer.

<Reset title>

- If there is no music title or artist name, it is displayed as "Unknown" for each.

<Display image>

- Some images may not be displayed correctly.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.
- If you delete the WMA file stored in the WMA playlist, it is released from WMA playlist.
- When the last WMA file is deleted or all the WMA files are deleted, the licensed file is deleted at the same time.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause/Halt

Player menu		You can show the Player Menu display from the playback display during using MUSIC Player. ● Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting		See page 283.
Sound effect		
	Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . .Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2**. . . . .Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . .Sets Listening to “OFF”.
	Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . .Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1**. . . .Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2**. . . .Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . . . .Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Music info		See page 284.
Connect to URL		See page 285.
Display image/ Display lyric/Player		You can change the playback display. **Display image** . . .Shows the jacket image on the full display. **Display lyric**. . . . .Shows the lyric image on the full display. **Player** . . . . .Shows the playback display.
Previous image/ Previous lyric		You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image.
Next image/Next lyric		You can display a next jacket image or lyric image.

Information

<Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Display image/Display lyric/Player> <Previous image/Previous lyric> <Next image/Next lyric>

- For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images.
  For SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display up to 2 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.

Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like.
You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA terminal or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

- The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA terminal	Maximum 30 (Except “All tracks”)	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except “All tracks”)	99

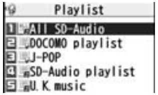
- When you create a playlist on the FOMA terminal, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA terminal or microSD card, the WMA files saved by Windows Media Player, and the SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox into the same playlist.

■Icons on the Playlist list

Icon	Type
ALL♪	All tracks
ALL	All tracks for SD-Audio
☰	FOMA playlist
☰	SD-Audio playlist
WMA	WMA playlist

Create Playlist

1 **Player Menu display▶Playlist**



Playlist list

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Create playlist ▶Select a type and display the Music list ▶Put a check mark for music files to be stored ▶✉(Finish)**

- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

3 **Enter a playlist name.**

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

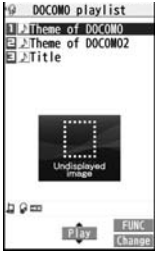
Information

- In a playlist, you cannot store partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or files with playback restrictions expired.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist list▶Select a playlist ▶Select a music file.**

- Press ✉(Play) from the Playlist list to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- You cannot play back a playlist from “MUSIC” of Data Box.



Music list of a Playlist

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Create playlist	See page 287.
Copy playlist	▶**Enter a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters. ●When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA terminal as the FOMA playlist.
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the FOMA playlist. ▶**Edit the playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Add	You can add the music files to the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a type and display the Music list** ▶**Put a check mark for the music files to be added** ▶**✉(Finish)** ●The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.
Delete playlist	You can delete the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **Delete this** . . . . You can delete the playlist. **Delete selected** . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press ✉(Finish). **Delete all** . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**YES**

Information

<Copy playlist>

- You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music file stored in.

Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

Player menu	You can display the Player Menu display. ●Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Music info	See page 284.
Add	See page 288.
DEL from playlist	You can release the music files from the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **DEL one from list** . . . . . . You can release the music file. **DEL some from list**. . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press ✉(Finish). **DEL all from list**. . . . . You can delete the whole playlist. ▶**YES**
Order to play	You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA terminal. ▶**Select a music file**▶**Use ↕ to change the order to play** ▶**●(Select)** ●To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶**✉(Set)**
Add to playlist	See page 284.
Display image	See page 285.
Display lyric	See page 285.

Information

<DEL from playlist>

- You cannot release music files from the playlists created on a personal computer.

i-αppli/i-Widget

i-αppli

“i-αppli” is a software program for i-mode mobile phones. You can use your FOMA terminal more conveniently by downloading※ various software programs from the i-mode site. For example, you can automatically update the stock price information or weather information, and enjoy games without accessing network.
It also supports i-αppli online which enables the online communication among multiple parties using real time communication and i-αppli call (see page 307), so you can enjoy versus games and chat applications.
Also, some i-αppli programs are compatible with i-Widget (see page 311).

※You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic use. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” or the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- For details on i-αppli, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

<i-αppli Download>

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 100 files (up to about 2 Mbytes per file), however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume because the memory space is shared with other data files. (See page 534)

1 **Call up an i-αppli downloadable site ▶Select a software program.**

2 **Select “OK” when downloading ends.**

- See page 210 when i-αppli programs are stored to the maximum.
- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, Location Usage, Program Guide Key, or ⓘ αppli call) might appear. These settings can be done also from the Software list.

3 **YES or NO**

YES . . . . Starts i-αppli.
NO . . . . . Returns to the site display.

When downloading is suspended

When you press CLR or ☎ to suspend downloading an i-αppli program of 100 Kbytes or more, or when downloading is suspended by the radio wave conditions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select “YES” to resume downloading the remaining part. Select “NO” to show the confirmation display asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select “YES” to partially save the file.
You can re-download the rest of the partially saved i-αppli program from the Software list.

When you downloaded mail-linked i-αppli

An i-αppli mail folder is created automatically each in the Inbox/Outbox Folder list, and the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli becomes the name of the folder.

- You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.
- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software list.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder list contains five i-αppli mail folders.
- When re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to use the existing i-αppli mail folder. If you select “YES”, the existing folder is used. If you select “NO” because you do not use it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete an existing folder and create a new one. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating a new folder.

Information

- You can download pre-installed i-αppli programs from the “P-SQUARE” site (in Japanese only).
  ⓘ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)
  →ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

- Downloading is not available from some accessed sites.
- Some i-αppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in “Network set” of “Software setting”.

Information

- "SSL" appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL/TLS pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID". Select "YES" to start downloading. In this case, the "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears telling that the data on the IC card is to be deleted. Select "YES" to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is activated.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.
- Depending on the data volume on the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software programs following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software programs might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software type to be downloaded.)
  Depending on the software program, you need to start it and delete the files on the IC card before deleting the software program itself.
- "i-αppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received as mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.

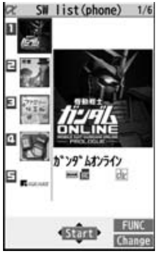
Display Software Info

You can display software information when downloading i-αppli.

1 **MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli settings ▶ Disp. software info ▶ Display or Not display**

<i-αppli Run>
Starting i-αppli

1 **iα (for at least one second) ▶ Select a software program to be started.**



Software list

- On the Software list, the icons show the types of i-αppli programs and supported functions.
  : GPS compatible i-αppli
  : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
  : Management information i-αppli
  : microSD card compatible i-αppli
  : Vertical full display compatible i-αppli
  : Horizontal display compatible i-αppli (incompatible with full display)
  ⟷ : Horizontal full display compatible i-αppli
  dx : i-αppli DX
  dx : Mail-linked i-αppli
  α : Partially saved i-αppli
  : Set for Auto Start
  α : Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
  α : Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display
  α : Can set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
  SSL : Downloaded from an SSL/TLS page
  CHECK : Not set for IC application
  : Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM
- You can display the Software list on the microSD card by MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli(microSD) ▶ Software list.
- Each time you press 📷TV(Change) from the Software list in the FOMA terminal, the display format changes.
- When you start an i-αppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-αppli DX program to use the FOMA terminal's information and functions.
- When you start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the confirmation display appears asking whether to make the UIM and IC card compatible. The UIM information that has been made compatible is saved on the IC card as IC owner information.

Continued↪

- When you select a partially saved i-αppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- “α” or “α” is displayed while an i-αppli program is running.
- To end i-αppli, press and hold CLR for at least one second or press ☎; then select “YES”.
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Information

- When a software program can be started from another program, the confirmation display appears. When a software program to be started is not specified, select a software program.
- To start up i-αppli DX, set the data and time by “Set time” beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.

  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  - Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked application program
  - Images obtained by the infrared communication function of i-αppli
  - Images downloaded from sites or Internet websites
  - Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli might not be displayed correctly.

Information

- Some i-αppli programs save the various information used on the i-αppli programs when you end them. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while the i-αppli program is running. If the battery level indicates “▮”, either press ☎ or end the i-αppli program in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. You can check “▯ αppli data” for the software programs that use the microSD card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or upgrade the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and “▯” is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.
- With some software programs, you can perform registering or deleting My Menu on the i-αppli program.
- With some software programs, you can download Chaku-uta Full® music files via i-αppli program. You can save the obtained Chaku-uta Full® music files to the same storage location as the ordinary Chaku-uta Full® music files.
- To creators of i-αppli

  If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.

  For how to check the trace information, see “Trace Information” on page 293.
- You can show the information of i-αppli by MENU▶i-αppli▶About ▯ αppli.

Use Bar Code Reader

You can use the camera to scan JAN codes, QR codes, and CODE 128 depending on the software program.

When you start Bar Code Reader while an i-αppli program is running, the camera (Bar Code Reader) starts up. Put the code to be scanned within the guide frame and shoot.

- You need to download CODE 128 compatible i-αppli program to scan CODE 128.
- The scanned data file is used/saved by the i-αppli program.

Motion tracking

The FOMA terminal supports “Motion Tracking” which enables you to operate i-αppli programs (by inclining or swinging the FOMA terminal) through the recognition technology of the inside camera.

- Motion Tracking might not work in the following cases:
  - When the lens of the inside camera is dirty
  - When the clothes you wear are similar to the background
  - When the background is not stable such as when you are moving
  - When you are in a dark or too bright place

■Warning

The motion tracking compatible application program is the game to play by inclining or swinging the FOMA terminal. If you excessively swing your FOMA terminal, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in accidents or damage. When playing the game, securely take hold of your FOMA terminal, do not swing to an extent more than necessitated, and check around you for safety.

Use i-αppli Touch

With software programs that enable you to play a match via Bluetooth communications, you can easily connect via Bluetooth by placing the mark over that of another FOMA terminal equipped with i-αppli Touch.

- When you start the program from the i-αppli Stand-by display or you are using the IC card, you cannot use the program.

Trace Information

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶i αppli info▶Trace info**

- When the memory space for Trace Info becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- When “FUNC” is displayed on the Trace information display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.
  Select “Store in microSD”, and select “YES” to store in the microSD card.

Security Error History

You can check the details when an i-αppli program ends because of a security error.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶i αppli info▶Security error history**

- When “FUNC” is displayed on the Security error history display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.
- You can display the security error history also by selecting “Error” from the desktop.

Function Menu of the Software List

Set i αppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to start from a link on site or mail message. You can set also for when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card compatible scanning device. You can set this for each software program. **▶Put a check mark for items to be set▶✉(Finish)** ●Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
Auto start time	See page 307.
Software setting	

Continued↳

Stand-by set	See page 309.
Network set	You can set whether to communicate while an i-αppli program is running. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Stand-by net	See page 310.
Icon info	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to use information of icons indicating i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode, and within/out-of service area. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Change mld./img.	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. **▶ON, OFF or Check every change▶✉(Finish)** ● If you select “Check every change”, the confirmation display appears each time the i-αppli program tries to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc.
View P. book/hist.	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
View ToruCa	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Location usage	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to use location information. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Program guide key	You can set the software program for the i-αppli Program Guide that starts up from 1Seg. You can set this only for the i-αppli DX program that links to 1Seg. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Map setting	You can set the software program used on the GPS function. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
αppli call	See page 308.
Software info	You can display the software name, version, and others of the i-αppli program.

Upgrade		**▶YES**
Set desktop/ key		
	Add desktop icon	See page 32.
	long press set.	See page 410.
Delete		
	Delete this	**▶YES**
	Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted ▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
	Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Move to microSD		See page 373.
Move to phone		See page 373.
Power saver		You can set whether to validate Power Saver Mode for each i-αppli program for when “αPower saver” is set to “ON”. **▶ON or OFF**

Information

<Icon info>

- ● When you set “Icon info” to “ON” for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- ● When the software program needs “Icon info”, the software program might not run if “OFF” is selected.

Information

<Upgrade>

- Depending on the software program, you can upgrade it at start.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID”. Select “YES” to start upgrading. In this case, the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  - While Mail Security is set
  - When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

When you delete mail-linked i-αppli

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the i-αppli mail folder as well. If you do not delete it, you can check the text of mail from the Outbox/Inbox list.

YES . . . . . . Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.

NO. . . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the i-αppli mail folder is left.

Cancel . . . . Does not delete both the software program and i-αppli mail folder; the former display returns.

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select “YES”, in the following cases:
  - While Mail Security is set
  - While displaying details of the folder
  - While the folder is set with security
  - When the folder contains protected mail

When you delete an i-αppli program whose files are on the microSD card

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete files on the microSD card as well.

YES . . . . . . Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD card. Press “YES” again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute “Delete” or “Delete selected”.

NO. . . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the files on the microSD card are left.

Cancel . . . . Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD card, and the former display returns.

When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

The confirmation display appears telling that the files on the IC card will be deleted.

- You cannot delete the “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)”.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.
- Deadlines for re-download services
  - “機動戦士ガンダムオンライン (MOBILE SUIT GUNDAM ONLINE)”: the end of April, 2013
  - “レイトン教授と悪魔の箱 (Professor Layton and Pandora’s Box)”: the end of April, 2013
  - “ケータイＴＯＯＬ＜辞書＞ (KEITAI TOOL <Dictionary>)”: the end of March, 2013
  - “日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)”: the end of March, 2013
  - “ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)”: the end of April, 2010
  - “時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)”: the end of May, 2012
  - “P-SQUARE INFO”: the end of April, 2013
  - “付箋 (Sticky)”: the end of April, 2013
- The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.
- Deadlines for downloading i-αppli additional data
  - “機動戦士ガンダムオンライン (MOBILE SUIT GUNDAM ONLINE)”: the end of April, 2013 (The online match is the service of up to the end of April, 2010.)
  - “レイトン教授と悪魔の箱 (Professor Layton and Pandora’s Box)”: the end of April, 2013
  - “ケータイＴＯＯＬ＜辞書＞ (KEITAI TOOL <Dictionary>)”: the end of April, 2013
  - “日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)”: the end of April, 2013
  - “ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)”: the end of April, 2010
  - “時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)”: the end of June, 2012
  - “P-SQUARE INFO”: the end of April, 2013

機動戦士ガンダムオンライン　プロローグ版 (MOBILE SUIT GUNDAM ONLINE PROLOGUE)

You can play a match online with the other party in the world of MOBILE SUIT GUNDAM. By making full use of the i-αppli online function, you can play the match online between the E. F. S. F. and Zeon. The number of available mobile suits is going to increase depending on the playing results or by time release.

1 Software list▶ガンダムオンライン (GUNDAM ONLINE)▶●

When you activate this i-αppli program in Normal Style, the display appears advising you to play the game in Horizontal Open Style.

2 Select a menu.

TIME ATTACK	You can play in time attack mode offline.
SURVIVAL	You can play in survival mode offline.
RECORD	Displays the game record.
HELP	Displays how to operate the game.
UPGRADE	Accesses the site and upgrades the program to the network battle version.
OPTION	Sets a key operation type, volume level, and vibration.
QUIT	Ends the application program.

- When you upgrade to the network battle version, the items of “NETWORK BATTLE” are added.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for when you access the site.
- The network battle version data is saved to the microSD card.
- As upgrading the program requires the download of bulky data, you need to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, or Pake hodai double.

レイトン教授と悪魔の箱 (Professor Layton and Pandora’s Box)

This is a fantasy adventure game. You challenge various puzzles to solve a mystery of “Pandora’s Box” that those who open the lid shall die without fail.

With the complete version, you can enjoy whole story and mini games with animation and voice of characters.

1 Software list▶レイトン教授と悪魔の箱 (Professor Layton and Pandora’s Box)▶●▶●

When you start this program in Normal Style, the display appears advising you to play the game in Horizontal Open Style.

- With this game, you can select items and proceed operations also by pressing O instead of ●.

2 Select a menu.

はじめから (From the beginning)	Starts the game from the beginning.
オプション (Option)	Sets the volume level and vibration.
アップグレード (Upgrade)	Upgrades the program to the complete version.

- You are charged a packet communication fee for accessing the site.
- The complete version data is saved to the microSD card.
- As upgrading the program requires the download of bulky data, you need to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, or Pake-hodai double.

ケータイTOOL＜辞書＞ (KEITAI TOOL <Dictionary>)

ケータイTOOL＜辞書＞
英会話とっさのひとこと辞典
英和
和英
国語
学研「辞スパ」英和／和英／国語
英会話とっさのひとことクイズ
学研「辞スパ」
英和／和英／国語辞典

With the Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary, you can check the English expressions used in your daily life or for overseas travel. Further, this is a comprehensive dictionary that comes with “English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary of Gakken JISUPA” and “Japanese dictionary of Gakken” that enables you to check Japanese/English words and phrases.
You can also perform cross-reference between dictionaries.

- As the size of audio data of “Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary” and dictionary data of “English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary of Gakken JISUPA” and “Japanese dictionary of Gakken” are bulky, you need to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, or Pake-hodai double for downloading.
- The voice data of the “Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary” and dictionary data of “English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary of Gakken JISUPA” and “Japanese dictionary of Gakken” are saved to the microSD card. While accessing the microSD card, wait without operating the keys. According to the number of audio data files on the microSD card, it may take long to finish accessing.
- The installed e-dictionary uses “Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary” and “English-Japanese/Japanese-English/Japanese dictionaries of Gakken Co., Ltd.”.

1 **Software list ▶ケータイTOOL＜辞書＞ (KEITAI TOOL <Dictionary>) ▶Read “免責 (Exemption clause)” thoroughly▶OK**

- If you remove a check mark for “アプリ起動時に常に表示する。(Always shows this display at the start of this application program.)”, “免責 (Exemption clause)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 **Select a dictionary to be used.**

英会話とっさのひとこと辞典
(Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary)
. . . The Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary starts. Check the English expressions by specifying a scene or keyword you encounter or use in your daily life. Further, you can confirm those English expressions with voice.

学研 辞スパ英和／和英／国語
(English-Japanese/Japanese-English/Japanese dictionary of Gakken JISUPA)
. . . The English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary starts. Enter the Japanese/English word or phrase into the input box for searching.

英会話とっさのひとことクイズ
(Spur-of-the-moment English conversation quiz)
. . . You can enjoy quizzes made from the title expressions.

日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)

The display is for J-E version.
© ATR-Trek

Just by speaking a phrase to be translated into your FOMA terminal, this application program translates it from Japanese to English or Chinese and vice versa.

- You can use all the functions charge free for 60 days from when you start using this application program. Some phrases available for translation are restricted on and after the 61st day. To use all the services, you need to register in My Menu (charged) from the “しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)” site by ATR-Trek Co., Ltd. (in Japanese only)
  [How to access: Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List) →辞書／学習／便利ツール (Dictionary/Study/Convenient Tool)→辞書／翻訳 (Dictionary/Translation) →しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)]
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

1 **Software list ▶日英しゃべって翻訳_P (J-E Speech Translation_P) or 日中しゃべって翻訳_P (J-C Speech Translation_P) ▶SKIP**

- Select “日英しゃべって翻訳_P (J-E Speech Translation_P)” for using J-E version, or select “日中しゃべって翻訳_P (J-C Speech Translation_P)” for using J-C version.

2 **Read “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)” and “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” thoroughly▶同意する (Agree)**

- You need to agree with “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” when you use the program for the first time.

3 **Read “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” thoroughly ▶OK▶はい (YES)**

- If you select “いいえ (NO)”, “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)”, “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)”, and “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” do not appear when you start the program next time.

4 **はい (YES)▶OK**

- “アプリの使い方 (How to use application)” appears at the first startup.

Continued↓

5 Select a menu item.

日→英　翻訳 (Translate Japanese to English)
. . . Starts translation from Japanese to English.
英→日　翻訳 (Translate English to Japanese)
. . . Starts translation from English to Japanese.
日→中　翻訳 (Translate Japanese to Chinese)
. . . Starts translation from Japanese to Chinese.
中→日　翻訳 (Translate Chinese to Japanese)
. . . Starts translation from Chinese to Japanese.
シーンを変更 (Change scene)
. . . Select a scene suitable for words to be translated.

- Press iα to switch between Japanese and English or Chinese.

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)

This is a convenient i-αppli program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote control function and the monthly charge is free.
Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial digital, terrestrial analog or BS digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. Further, you can start a 1Seg program from the program list and vice versa.
If there is any program you want to watch, you can set timer recordings of the program on a DVD recorder, etc. over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this application program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like, or pickup keywords on the top of the display. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)
You can browse and operate the program guide even on the horizontal display. (Some functions are not supported on the horizontal display.)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

- See page 384 for details on the infrared remote control.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- To use this application program overseas, set the FOMA terminal's clock to Japan time.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

About TV timer function

You can set 1Seg TV Timer for programs you want to watch by selecting from the program list of this application program.

How to set TV Timer

1. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶Highlight a program you want set TV Timer for and press iα(ﾒﾆｭｰ)
▶視聴予約 (TV Timer)▶予約実行 (Execute booking)
▶Operate following the instructions on the display.

About timer recording function

You can select a program you want to record and set a timer recording from the program list of this application program.

How to set a timer recording

1. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶Highlight a program to be set for a timer recording and press iα(ﾒﾆｭｰ)
▶＃ワンセグ録画予約 (1Seg timer recording)▶予約実行 (Execute booking)
▶Operate following the instructions on the display.
(You can set a timer recording also by highlighting a program and pressing #.)

About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function, you can set timer recordings from the program list of this application program over the Internet even if you are away.
For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this application program.

How to make initial settings

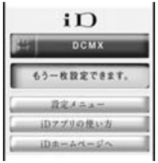
1. Set the Internet connection for the DVD recorder, etc.
(Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD recorder, etc. you use.)
2. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶iα(ﾒﾆｭｰ)▶リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)
▶Operate following the guidance.

How to set timer recordings

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select “リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)”. Then, the DVD recorder, etc. specified on this application program is connected via the Internet, and you can set timer recordings.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)



iD
DCMX
もう一枚設定できます。
設定メニュー
iDアプリの使い方
iDホームページへ

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

“iD” denotes convenient electronic money that makes use of the credit settlement system. You can easily do shopping by placing your Osaifu-Keitai with your credit card information set or your credit card which supports “iD” over a scanning device at shops. You can set up to two kinds of credit card information on Osaifu-Keitai and can use it by shops according to specific benefit. Depending on the card publishing company, cashing is also supported.

- For using “iD” on Osaifu-Keitai, you need to subscribe to a card publishing company that supports “iD” and to set with “iD 設定アプリ(iD appli)” or card application provided by the card publishing company. Depending on the card you use, you need to set with “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)” and then set the card application.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the iD service differs depending on the card publishing company.
- You cannot delete “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)”. Before you initialize iC owner, perform “iD アプリ初期化 (Initialize iD Application)” from “設定メニュー (Setting M)” of “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)”.
- For the information about “iD”, refer to the i-mode site of “iD” (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ⓘ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→｢iD｣

QR code for accessing the site

DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX credit appli)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

“DCMX” is a credit service that supports “iD” and offered by NTT DOCOMO, INC. DCMX provides DCMX mini that enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month and respective DCMX/ DCMX GOLD services that enable you to use more amount and save up DOCOMO points.

With “DCMX mini”, you can easily make a subscription from this application program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

Subscribing for membership/Screening ※1

▼

Setting card information

▼

Use

No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the mobile phone with the card information setting completed, at a shop where the following iD mark is put up, you can enjoy shopping without signing※2.

Check

You can check, on the application program, the service contents of DCMX, the balance for this month※3, and detailed account!

Change

You can perform setting from the application program when changing models or updating your validity period.

※1 The online screening is conducted at your subscription for DCMX mini. For subscribing to a service other than “DCMX mini”, you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.

※2 You might be required to enter your pin number under certain conditions.

※3 Available for DCMX mini only.

Continued↳

- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the i-mode site of DCMX (in Japanese only).
  - i-mode site: ⓘMenu→DCMX iD

QR code for accessing the site

Information

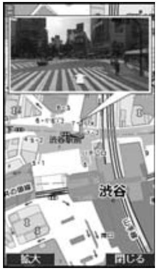
- "未設定 (Unset)" or CHECK! is displayed on the Software list until the card information setting is completed.
- To start this application program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- You are charged a packet communication fee for settings and operations.

■Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.

モバイルGoogleマップ (Google Map for Mobile)

On the map, you can easily find out area information, shop information, and the contents created by users. You can switch to the aerial photo mode or view the map by Street View. You can also check the transportation to the destination by the line search and navigate yourself to the destination.



© 2009 Google - Map data © 2009 ZENRIN

■About the Map display

✉: Displays the menu.

iα: Searches. (Searches shops in the area, service information, and other places to show on the map.)

◎: Moves the cursor.

●: Context menu [現在地の住所 (Postal address of current location), ここまでの経路 (Route up to here), ここからの経路 (Route from here), ストリートビュー (Street view), お気に入りに保存 (Bookmark), 付近を検索 (Search the vicinity)]

1: Zoom out

2: Switches map/aerial photo.

3: Zoom in

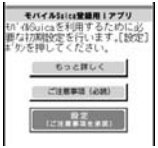
0: Shows the current location.

*: Saves to/Displays from bookmark.

- You need to agree to the usage rules when you use it for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
- For details, refer to "ヘルプ (Help)" in the menu.

モバイルSuica登録用ｉアプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-αppli)

“モバイルSuica登録用ｉアプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-αppli)” is the i-αppli program NTT DOCOMO provides for making initial settings required before you use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, “Mobile Suica”, offered by JR East. Make the initial settings on this application program, and follow the online instructions to download the Suica application from the JR East site and subscribe to it.



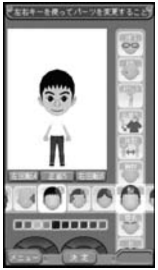
ﾓﾊﾞｲﾙSuicaを利用するために必要な初期設定を行います。[設定]ﾎﾞﾀﾝを押してください。

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- ●You need to agree with “ご注意事項（必読）[Cautions (Must read)]” when you use this program for the first time.
- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- ●You can delete this application program after completing initial settings, but the area within the IC card you set remains occupied. To use the occupied area for other services, you need to initialize all the data in the IC card (full format, hereafter).
- ●You need to visit a docomo shop to perform a full format.
- ●All the data files on the IC card are deleted by the full format.
- ●When you use Mobile Suica Service after a full format, you need to make initial settings again using this i-αppli program.
- ●For the information about Mobile Suica, refer to the i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ｉ Menu →メニューリスト (Menu List)
  → おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)
  → 対応サービス (Compatible services) → モバイルSuica (Mobile Suica)
- ●“Mobile Suica” is a registered trademark of East Japan Railway Company.

ｉアバターメーカー (i-Avatar Maker)

What you can do with i-Avatar Maker



© 2009 Acrodea, Inc./
© eitarosoft

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

■Create avatars

You can easily create avatars by using various parts prepared by i-Avatar Maker. You can create avatars viewing the images shot by the camera or stored in Data Box, or can create avatars based on the prepared samples.

■Use avatars

You can use the created avatars by converting to the materials for Deco-mail, Deco-mail pictograms, Decome-Anime, or the Machi-chara images which support i-concier.

By registering the created avatars on the i-avatar site, you can change their clothes and publicize them on the competition site.

- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee for converting avatars to Decome-Anime templates or Machi-chara images.
- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee for registering avatars on the i-avatar sites.
- ●You might need to purchase items for changing their clothes on the i-avatar site.
- ●i-avatar is a trademark of D2 COMMUNICATIONS.
- ●“Avatar Maker” is a trademark of ACRODEA, Inc.

いっしょにデコ (Deco Together)

This is the i-αppli touch (see page 293) compatible application that enables you, just by placing mark of your FOMA terminal over that of the other party, to decorate a still image you and he or she shot together, by pasting stamps, drawing lines, or writing letters on it.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- ●You can save the decorated image to the folder in “My picture”.
- ●For details, refer to the “ヘルプ (Help)” on the Menu.

ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)

Family Message Board is an application program that enables you to share memos and schedule events among your family or friends. After registering to join a group, you can share the memos and schedule events with other members of the group. Further, you can check the memos and schedule events by using compatible TV.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, press MENU[説明(Explanation)] from each display to show them.
- For the compatible TV sets and how to access on the TVs, refer to the information of the Function menu.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co.,Ltd.

1 Software list▶ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board) ▶Read “利用規約 (Usage rules)” thoroughly ▶“同意のうえ利用する (Agree with Exemption Clause)”

- If you put a check mark for “次回から表示しない (Does not show from the next time)”, “利用規約 (Usage rules)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 Register yourself.

You need to register yourself at the first startup. Select “ユーザーの登録 (User's registration)” and register yourself following the instructions on the display.

3 Set your group.

You need to set a group you join at the first startup.

新しいグループを作る (Make a new group)

. . . . You can make a new group as a manager. Make a new group following the instructions on the display.

グループに参加 (Join a group)

. . . . You can join a group already created. Join the group following the instructions on the display.

- Every user can join only one group.

時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)

With this Widget application, you can download the timetable and check the countdown of minutes/seconds until the train’s departure. The schedule registration function is also provided to notify you of the departure time by sounding an alarm. You can update the timetable from the menu, and search for the nearest station using the GPS function.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “ヘルプ (Help)” in the menu.

Powered by JR Travel Navigator

1 Software list▶時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)

2 Read “免責事項 (Exemption clause)” thoroughly ▶iα(承諾)

3 Select an item.

駅名入力／時刻表登録 (Enter station name/Store timetable)

. . . Stores the timetable of the station you want to use.

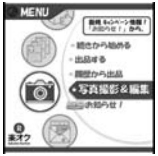
全体設定／ヘルプ／免責事項 (Whole setting/Help/Exemption clause)

. . . Sets a font size, and displays “ヘルプ (Help)” and “免責事項 (Exemption clause)”.

アプリ終了 (End application)

. . . Ends this application.

楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

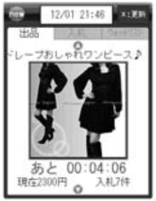
"楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)" enables you to easily exhibit your goods on Rakuoku whenever you want wherever you are. The instruction guides you through exhibition procedures, and you can make "体験出品 (trial entries)", so you can use it easily even if you are a beginner. As the "かんたん入力 (Easy entering)" function and the convenient functions such as shooting/editing photos and saving records are available, you can exhibit your goods in a shorter time than you do on sites.

- You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on Rakuoku, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- To exhibit on Rakuoku, you need to subscribe to the Rakuten membership and register on My menu.
- For the information about Rakuoku, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ⓘ Menu→オークション (Auction)

QR code for accessing the site

■Widget αppli Supported (see page 311)

The information of the goods recommended by Rakuoku or the goods you exhibit/bid for is displayed, so you can easily check the auction state.

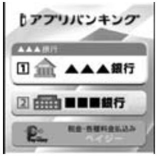


地図アプリ (Map Application)

This is a convenient i-αppli program that enables you to read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, check area information, or navigate yourself to the destination by using the location information. You can search for information of facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. Further, using Chizu Talk function, you can exchange messages with your friends on the map.

- See page 329 for details on operations.

ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

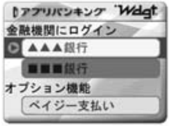
i-αppli Banking is an i-αppli program that enables you to conveniently use mobile banking (check your account balance and deposit/withdrawal details, and transfer/shift money, etc.) from your FOMA terminal. You can use up to two financial institutions by entering your specified password at the startup of the i-αppli program. You can pay bills/payment notices also by Pay-easy.

- To use mobile banking on i-αppli Banking, you need to have the bank account and subscribe to the Internet banking service of each bank.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on i-αppli Banking, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- For the information about i-αppli Banking, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ⓘ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)
  →モバイルバンキング (Mobile Banking)
  → ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)

QR code for accessing the site

■Widget αppli Supported (see page 311)

With i-αppli Banking Widget, you can easily start i-αppli Banking by entering your password on the Widget display, and can use your registered financial institutions and optional functions more conveniently.



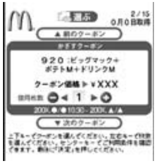
Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

"Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)" is an application program that enables you to watch how to use i-Widget through a moving picture.
Further, you can access and display the i-mode site where you can download application programs other than the ones stored in the FOMA terminal.

- You are charged a packet communication fee when you select "ダウンロード (Download)" and access i-mode.

マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)



© 2009 McDonald's

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

You can quickly check the attractive information such as McDonald's new products. You can download "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", the discount coupon usable in McDonald's shops.
Before using "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", you need to subscribe on "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)". Then, select/set your favorite coupon from the application, and place it over a scanning device at a McDonald's shop.

- For the information about "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)", refer to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", the McDonald's official site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → グルメ／レシピ (Gourmet/Recipe) → マクドナルド🍔トクする (McDonald 🍔 TOKUSURU)
- "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)" is not available at the shops in some area. In those areas, "見せるクーポン (Coupon for showing)" is available.
- Even if you have not subscribed to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", you can browse "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".
- The functions and service contents of "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)" are subject to change.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

<How to use "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)">

Start the application

▼

Select a coupon and the number of sheets you use

▼

Press "決定 (OK)" to complete the setting of coupon information

▼

Order by placing the coupon over a scanning device at a shop.

■Widget αppli Supported (See page 311)

When McDonald's "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is updated, the McDonald's signboard of Widget αppli turns around to tell you the update.
When you select the signboard, "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is displayed.
You can read more detailed information by pressing "もっと詳しく (More detail)" in "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".

iWウォッチ (iW Watch)

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

"iWウォッチ (iW Watch)" application enables you to check a watch or battery level on a graphical i-Widget.
You can change the designs and colors according to your taste.

P-SQUARE INFO

"P-SQUARE INFO" is a Widget application that periodically distributes the updated information and recommendable content of maker's site P-SQUARE.
If you select displayed information, the i-mode browser starts and then P-SQUARE opens.

- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

© Millmo Inc.

付箋 (Sticky)

Sticky is a Widget application that enables you to easily create, edit, and browse sticky notes. You can store up to 300 characters, up to 50 items. You can change colors and display positions of sticky notes.

ROID ウィジェット (ROID Widget)

"ROID Widget" is a Widget application with which a cartoon character called Mr. ROID lets you know of updated information (informtaion of traial version, moving pictures, site updates, etc.) about the mobile site "ROID".
Actions and comments of Mr. ROID vary according to updated information of the mobile site "ROID". You can view details of updated information by moving from "ROID Widget" to the mobile site "ROID".

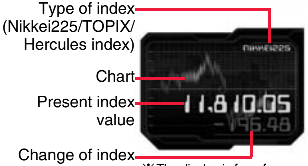
- ●You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" when you use this program for the first time.
- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

© team ROID

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)

"株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)" enables you to easily check stock prices on i-Widget.
The stock prices index you can check are: Nikkei225, TOPIX, and Hercules index.
You can check the present index value and its up/down from the day before.
You can switch the charts among "日中足 (intraday)", "日足 (daily)", "週足 (weekly)", and "月足 (monthly)".



※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

- ●You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" when you use this program for the first time.
- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- ●The present index value is the information with a delay of about 20 minutes.
- ●The information from this application program is not for buying/selling stocks nor for supporting them.
- ●We take all possible measures to ensure the contents of information of this application program, but this does not provide guarantees to the contents. Note that we at DOCOMO and the Information Provider cannot be held responsible for the loss due to the information from this application program.

Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)

"Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)" is a useful application program that enables you to use the mobile web search function. You can easily enter the trendy words and keywords you entered in the past. You can easily call up the helpful Google services such as Mail Service (Gmail) and Train Route Search.

- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

"FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)" enables you to check whether the FOMA terminal is available at the FOMA High-Speed Area.

- Use "FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)" with your consent to "ご利用の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- Depending on the communication environment (such as weather, radio wave conditions, network congestion state) at communication environment check, the different result or "out of service" might appear even in the same area or at the same period of time.
- You might not be able to check correctly if you use another function while using this application program.

< αppli Settings>

Setting i-αppli

1 MENU **▶i-αppli▶ αppli settings ▶Do the following operations.**

Auto start setting	See page 307.
Disp. software info	See page 291.
i-Widget roaming set.	See page 312.
i-Widget sound effect	See page 312.
αppli call settings	
αppli call DL set.	See page 309.
αppli call sound	See page 309.

Preferred tone	You can set which sound to be output preferentially, from MUSIC/1Seg or i-αppli program, for when you start an i-αppli program during music playback or use of 1Seg. **▶MUSIC/1Seg or αppli**
αBacklight	You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running. **▶Select an item.** **Depend on system** . . . . .Follows the setting of "Backlight". **Depend on software** . . . .Follows the setting of each software program. **Constant light** . . . . .Lights constantly.
αPower saver	You can set to Power Saver Mode to decrease battery consumption by temporarily suspending the i-αppli program for when you close the FOMA terminal while i-αppli is running. **▶ON or OFF** ● This setting is valid from when you start an i-αppli program to when you exit it. ● Even when this function is set to "ON", Power Saver Mode becomes invalid if "Power saver" that can be set for each i-αppli program is set to "OFF".
αVibrator	You can set the vibrator operation for when an i-αppli program is running. **▶Depend on system or Depend on software** **Depend on system** . . . . .Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software programs, the vibrator works. **Depend on software** . . . .Follows the setting of each software program.
Check settings	You can check each of " αppli settings".

Information

<αBacklight> <αVibrator>

- With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make an i-αppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Setting

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ 8 αppli settings▶Auto start setting▶ON or OFF**

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set▶✉(Finish)**

Time interval set	Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.
Start time set	Starts at the set start time automatically.

3 **Select start time▶Enter the date and time to be set.**

4 **1 time▶Select a type of repeat.**

- ●If you select “Weekly”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish).

5 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start, a record of automatic start set by i-αppli, and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ 8 αppli info▶Auto start info**

StartO	Started automatically and properly.
StartX	Did not start automatically. When “ Start ” is displayed, you can press ●(Start) to start the software program.
Start–	Has not started yet.

Information

- ●Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA terminal is turned off
  - · When the date and time are not set
  - · When another function is working
  - · During Lock All
  - · During Personal Data Lock
  - · During playback of animations/Flash movies
  - · When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for “Software update”, or the time set for an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer”, or “Timer recording”
  - · When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start
- ●If automatic start fails, “ Notrun ” appears on the desktop. Select the icon to show the Auto Start Info.

Using i-αppli Call

With the i-αppli call function, you can call up your friends on the i-αppli program to have online matches and to share the information with them.

- ●With i-αppli calls, you are called up in two ways; directly by your friend or by the IP (Information Service Providers).
- ●Rejecting all i-αppli calls is also available.
  For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Send i-αppli Calls to Call up Members

1 **While an i-αppli program which supports i-αppli call is running▶Make an i-αppli call▶YES**

- The operation differs depending on the i-αppli program.

Receive i-αppli Calls

When an i-αppli call comes in, the i-αppli call ring tone sounds and the confirmation display appears asking whether to answer it.

1 **The i-αppli call confirmation display appears ▶Select an item.**

Accept . . . . . . .Answers the i-αppli call. The target i-αppli program starts.
Reject . . . . .Rejects the i-αppli call.
Hold. . . . . .Holds the i-αppli call. “»☒” appears at the top of the display, and “»☒New” appears on the desktop. Press ●, highlight “»☒New” and press ● to show the i-αppli call logs.

- Some i-αppli calls activate the i-αppli program without showing the confirmation display.
- When you answer an i-αppli call, you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- While a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, only “»☒” tells you the arrival of i-αppli calls.
- When the target i-αppli program is already running, the operation varies depending on the i-αppli program.

When the target i-αppli program is not found on the FOMA terminal when you select “Accept”

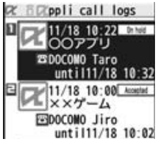
The confirmation display might appear asking whether to download the target i-αppli program or to access a site. Select “YES” to download it or to access the site. Select “NO” to return to the Stand-by display. In this case, “Accept” is recorded on the i-αppli call log.

Check i-αppli Call Logs

Up to 30 received i-αppli calls are recorded in i-αppli call logs, and you can check how they were replied.

- After 30 i-αppli calls are received, the older log is automatically deleted from the oldest one, but the logs for the held i-αppli calls are not deleted. (If 30 logs are all for the held calls, they are deleted.)

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli call logs**



αppli call logs
1 11/18 10:22 On hold
○○アプリ
☎DOCOMO Taro
until11/18 10:32
2 11/18 10:00 Accepted
××ゲーム
☎DOCOMO Jiro
until11/18 10:02

On hold : Held i-αppli calls (not replied)
Accepted : Answered i-αppli calls
Rejected : Rejected i-αppli calls
Expired : Expired i-αppli calls

- Highlight a log for a held i-αppli call and press ●(Start) to show again the confirmation display for the i-αppli call. (See “Receive i-αppli Calls” on page 308)
- To delete i-αppli call logs, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, and then select “YES”. When you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Setting i-αppli Call

Software Setting (i-αppli Call)

You can set whether to allow each i-αppli program to start from i-αppli calls. When you set to “OFF”, you cannot receive i-αppli calls for the set i-αppli program.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Software setting ▶8 αppli call▶Select an item▶✉(Finish)**

ON . . . . Allows to start i-αppli programs from i-αppli calls.
OFF . . . . Does not start i-αppli programs from i-αppli calls.

- Even if you set to “OFF”, it might not become valid depending on the i-αppli program.

i-αppli Call Download Setting

You can set whether to reject the i-αppli download notice for when a target i-αppli program for i-αppli calls is not found.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ iαppli settings▶ iαppli call settings ▶ iαppli call DL set.▶Reject or Not reject**

i-αppli Call Sound

You can set the operation for when an i-αppli call is received.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ iαppli settings▶ iαppli call settings ▶ iαppli call sound▶Do the following operations.**

Select ring tone	**▶Select a folder▶Select a ring tone.** ●While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for i-αppli call ring tone. **▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter two digits from “00” through “15”.
Select vibrator	**▶Select a vibration pattern.** ●If you select “Melody linkage”, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. ●While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	**▶Select an item.** ●While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-αppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you show the Stand-by display.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Software setting ▶Stand-by set▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**

“α” is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display.

“α” or “α” is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

To operate an i-αppli program as a normal i-αppli program when an i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press ▲.

“α” or “α” changes to a blinking “α” or “α” and then you can operate the i-αppli program as a normal one.

- ●To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold CLR for at least one second or press ☎; then select “Ended”. To release the i-αppli Stand-by display, select “Terminated”, and select “YES”.

Information

- ●If you turn off the FOMA terminal while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
- ●You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- ●Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- ●With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is running.
- ●Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set “Stand-by net” of “Software setting” to “OFF”.
- ●You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- ●If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions or other factors.

Continued↳

Information

- When you show the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for “Stand-by display” of “Display setting” is displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
- When the communication is extremely frequent in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press ▲, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- When you close the FOMA terminal, the display shifts to the pause state regardless of “αPower saver” or “Power saver” of the Function menu.
- If you set Lock All or Personal Data Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown, the i-αppli Stand-by display ends. If you set Lock All, the image set for “Stand-by display” of “Display setting” is displayed and if you set Personal Data Lock, the default Stand-by display is displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display returns when you release each lock. However, when “Display setting” is set to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, the Stand-by display you had set before you set the i-αppli Stand-by display is displayed during Personal Data Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

1 Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Software setting ▶Stand-by net▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-αppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Stand-by display▶End αppli display ▶End or Terminate

- When you select “Terminate”, select “YES”.

End Stand-by Info

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli info▶End stand-by info

- When “FUNC” is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.

< αppli Data>

Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Card

Depending on the i-αppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD card.
You can display the i-αppli data files saved on the microSD card.

1 MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli(microSD)▶ αppli data

Function Menu while i-αppli Data File is Displayed

Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

i-Widget

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to access the frequently-used contents such as the calculator, clock, and stock price information (Widget αppli) by pressing the i-Widget key (CLR).
You can add Widget αppli programs by downloading from sites offered by IPs (Information Providers). (See page 290)
Also, you can paste multiple (up to eight) Widget αppli programs to the i-Widget display to customize it to your taste.

- Multiple Widget αppli programs might communicate when you show the i-Widget display.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for downloading Widget αppli programs or showing the i-Widget display.
- As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee each time a Widget αppli program communicates.
- For details on i-Widget, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■Widget αppli list

ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)	See page 302
時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)	See page 302
楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)	See page 303
地図アプリ (Map Application)	See page 303
ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)	See page 303
Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)	See page 304
マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)	See page 304
iWウォッチ (iW Watch)	See page 304
P-SQUARE INFO	See page 305
付箋 (Sticky)	See page 305
ROID ウィジェット (ROID Widget)	See page 305
株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)	See page 305
Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)	See page 305

Using i-Widget

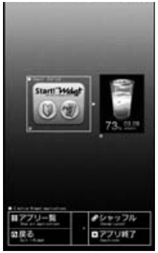
Start i-Widget

After starting i-Widget, you can simultaneously start multiple Widget αppli programs. You can show the multiple running Widget αppli programs on the i-Widget display.

1 **Press CLR.**

i-Widget starts.
When any Widget αppli program is running, the i-Widget display is displayed. When no Widget αppli program is running, the Widget αppli list is displayed.

- You can start i-Widget also by selecting a Widget αppli program from the Software list.
- You cannot start i-Widget from the horizontal Stand-by display even by pressing CLR.



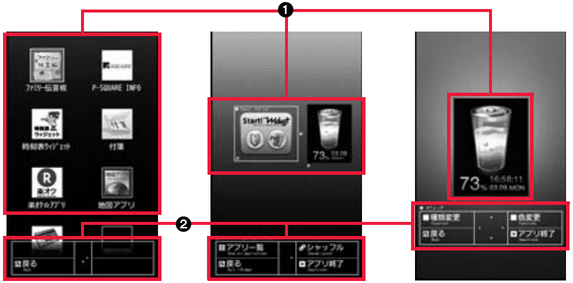
i-Widget display

Information

- With i-Widget, you can simultaneously start and show up to eight Widget αppli programs. When you switch Widget αppli programs to be displayed while eight Widget αppli programs are running, end an unwanted Widget αppli program and then start another one from the Widget αppli list. See page 313 for ending a Widget αppli program.
- If you have not operated for three minutes from the Widget αppli list or i-Widget display, the Stand-by display automatically returns. The Stand-by display does not automatically return from the Widget αppli operation display.
- Even if you end i-Widget while a pre-installed Widget αppli program is running and change the UIM or initialize the FOMA terminal, the Widget αppli program does not end and remains running as launched from i-Widget.

Continued↳

■About i-Widget display



Widget αppli list　　i-Widget display　　Widget αppli operation display

①Widget αppli display
On the Widget αppli list, all Widget αppli programs are displayed and "ACTIVE" is displayed for the running Widget αppli program.
On the i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display, each application program is shown in running state.

α : Widget αppli
αDX : i-αppli DX compatible Widget αppli
⇄ : Widget αppli for communication
🗺 : GPS compatible Widget αppli
IC : Osaifu-Keitai compatible Widget αppli
🔑 : Downloaded from an SSL/TLS page

②Navigation display
Navigation that corresponds to the key operation is displayed.

Shuffle i-Widget

You can change the position of Widget αppli programs on the i-Widget display. You cannot specify each position as it is automatically changed.

1 **i-Widget display▶iα[シャッフル (Shuffle)]**

End i-Widget

You can end i-Widget to return to the Stand-by display.

1 **Widget αppli list/i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display▶☎**

- You can return to the Stand-by display also by pressing CLR or MENU[戻る (Return)] from the i-Widget display.
- For the Widget αppli operation display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish it.

Setting i-Widget

i-Widget Roaming Setting

You can set whether to communicate via i-Widget overseas.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli settings▶i-Widget roaming set.▶ON or OFF**

Information

- When you arrive at a destination overseas, the setting changes to "OFF" and the confirmation display appears when you start i-Widget.

i-Widget Sound Effect

You can set whether to sound an effect tone at the start of i-Widget.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli settings▶i-Widget sound effect▶ON or OFF**

Information

- The effect tone at the start of i-Widget sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". It sounds at Level 2 when "Step" is set.

<Start Widget αppli>

Starting Widget αppli

1 **Widget αppli list ▶Select a Widget αppli program to be started.**

You can show the Widget αppli operation display.

- You can start a Widget αppli program also by selecting it from the Software list.
- You can show the Widget αppli operation display also by selecting a running Widget αppli program.
- You can show the i-Widget display by pressing CLR or MENU[戻る (Return)] from the Widget αppli operation display.

End Widget αppli

1 **i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display ▶Highlight a Widget αppli program to be ended and press 📷TV[アプリ終了 (END Widget αppli)]▶YES**

End Widget Appli Inf

When a Widget αppli program does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli info▶End Widget appli inf**

- When “FUNC” is displayed on the End Widget αppli Inf display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai mounts the IC card, so you can make payment and others just by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device in a shop. Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage histories. Security is fully secure※1 so that you can make use with a sense of security.
For details on Osaifu-Keitai, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

- To use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program from the Osaifu-Keitai compatible site※2 (in Japanese only) to make the settings.
  ※1 You can use Omakase Lock and IC Card Lock. (See page 127 and page 318)
  ※2 m Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)
- Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When we keep your FOMA terminal for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) For supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage, or transfer of data files, consult the service provider which supports Osaifu-Keitai, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.
- In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.
- If your FOMA terminal is stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately.

iC Transfer Service

iC transfer service※1 is the service for moving※2 a package of data files※3 on the IC card of your Osaifu-Keitai to your new Osaifu-Keitai when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai such as at the time of phone model change or malfunction.
After moving data files on the IC card, just download※4 an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, and then you can use the Osaifu-Keitai services continuously. iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a nearby docomo shop.
For details on iC transfer service, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

※1 Both the transferring end and transferred end have to be the FOMA terminal that supports iC transfer service. Visit a nearby counter such as a docomo shop to use iC transfer service.

※2 This service is not for “copying” but for “moving” data files, so no data files on the IC card remain in the FOMA terminal at the transferring end. iC transfer services is not available for some cases, so use backup services for Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

※3 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services do not cover iC transfer service, and you can move only the files on the IC card of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service that covers iC transfer service.

※4 You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading i-αppli programs and respective settings.

<IC Card Content>

Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli from the Software list. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the message “Use IC card for current UIM?” appears. When you select “YES”, you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM.
  To use the IC card function with another UIM, delete all the information of the IC card by “Change IC owner”, and then delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs other than “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)”. Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:
  In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
  · When a call comes in while an i-αppli program is running
  · When the battery goes flat

1 **MENU ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC card content**

The list of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs is displayed. When you select an i-αppli program, it starts up.

- See page 291 for the Software list.

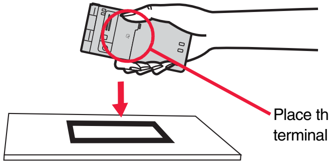
Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

- Even during a call or i-mode access, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the mark over the scanning device.

1 **Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device to use the target service.**

- The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the mark of the FOMA terminal placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli might start when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

<IC Card Lock>
Locking IC Card Function

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, received ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out while IC Card Lock is set, the IC card stays locked.

1 Press and hold MENU for at least one second.

“IC” appears and IC Card Lock is set.

- To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set and “Lock OFF at open” is set to “ON”, the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.
  When “PIM/IC security mode” is set to “Face reader”, follow the operation of “Use Face Reader to Release Lock” on page 133.
  When it is set to “Double security”, enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 133.

IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting

or

MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶IC card lock set.

2 IC lock (power-off)▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Setting before OFF	Follows the setting just before turning off the power.
Lock	Sets IC Card Lock.

<Check IC Owner>
Checking Owner Information of IC Card

You can check whether IC owner information required for using the IC card is consistent with the information of the currently inserted UIM.

1 MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Check IC owner

- When the UIM differs from the stored one, select “Change” and reset the data on the IC card, and then you can newly store the UIM information.

Change IC Owner

You can reset the IC owner information by deleting data on the IC card. After resetting, you can newly register information of currently inserted UIM.

- When you initialize the IC owner information, the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs except “iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)” are deleted. However, they might not be deleted depending on your usage state, so you need to delete them separately.

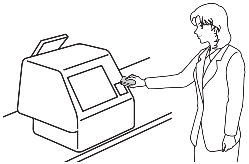
1 MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Change IC owner▶Reset▶YES▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

<ToruCa>
ToruCa

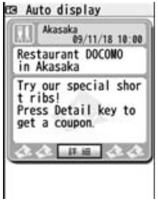
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.
You can receive ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD card.
The received ToruCa files are saved to “ToruCa” of “Osaifu-Keitai”.

- For details on ToruCa, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

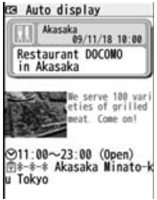
Flow for using ToruCa



Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to receive a ToruCa file.



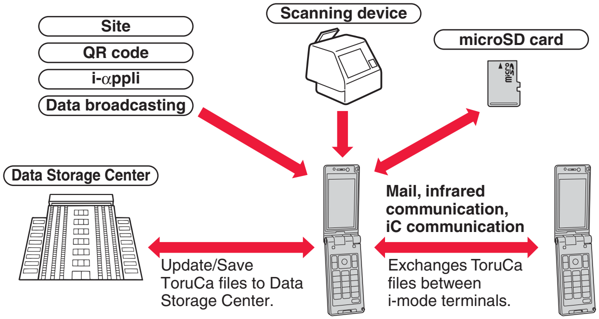
Auto display
Akasaka 09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
Try our special short ribs! Press Detail key to get a coupon.



Auto display
Akasaka 09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
We serve 100 varieties of grilled meat. Come on!
11:00~23:00 (Open)
--* Akasaka Minato-ku Tokyo

You can view more detailed information by using “詳細 (Details)” key.

Sources of ToruCa files


Site
QR code
i-αppli
Data broadcasting
Scanning device
microSD card
Data Storage Center
Update/Save ToruCa files to Data Storage Center.
Mail, infrared communication, iC communication
Exchanges ToruCa files between i-mode terminals.

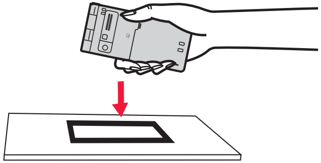
Receiving ToruCa

Receive from Scanning Device

You can receive the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By receiving detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file before receiving the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file, and for a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file.

1 Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.



When a ToruCa file is received

A ToruCa-received tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights.

- When “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “ON”, detailed display of received ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before receiving detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select “YES” to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information received. Select “NO” to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “OFF”, “New” appears on the desktop.
  Press ●, highlight “New”, and press ●(Select); then the ToruCa File list appears.

About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

If you set “Auto reading ToruCa” to “Accept” to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into “Used” and then moved to the “Used ToruCa” folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

- Even if “Auto reading ToruCa” is set to “Reject”, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use “Auto reading ToruCa” when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select “YES”, and then set “Auto reading ToruCa” to “Accept”.

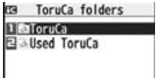
Information

- When you fail to receive a ToruCa file, the ToruCa failed-to-received tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator lights.
- A ToruCa-received tone and a ToruCa failed-to-receive tone sound at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

<ToruCa Viewer>

Displaying ToruCa

You can display ToruCa file received by the IC card function or from sites or mail.



ToruCa Folder list

1 **MENU ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ ToruCa ▶ Select a folder.**

- Each time you press MENU from the ToruCa Folder list, you can switch folders between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, “NEW” appears.

2 **Select a ToruCa file.**

When receiving detailed information from a ToruCa file

A ToruCa file before receiving detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select “詳細 (Details)” on the ToruCa file display and select “YES” to connect to the site to receive more detailed information.

After receiving the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

Information

- You are charged the ordinary packet fee for receiving.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

Operate folder	
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name for the user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.
Delete folder	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Search all folders		You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal (except ToruCa files stored in the “Used ToruCa” folder) by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre**. . . .Select a genre. Press ✉(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Auto-sort		You can set to automatically sort and save the ToruCa files that satisfy the conditions set to the folder for when you receive them from a scanning device or automatically receive them from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**Select a sorting condition.** **Genre**. . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press ✉(Finish). You can put it for multiple genres. **Title** . . . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition. **Index** . . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition. **Release** . . . Select “YES” to release the sorting condition you specified. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort. ●When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press iα(FUNC) to set a sorting condition again.
Copy		
	Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.
	CPY all to microSD	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
	Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.
	Copy all to phone	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. ▶**Add or Overwrite**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●When you select “Overwrite”, the confirmation display appears telling that the ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal will be deleted.
Connect to Center		See page 139.
All ToruCa disp.		You can display all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal. ●You can display them also by pressing 📷TV(All disp).
Ir/iC transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 384.
	All iC transmission	See page 385.
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete all		You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage		You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶**YES**

Continued↳

Information

<Auto-sort>

- “ ” is displayed when the Genre sort is set, “ ” is displayed when the Title sort is set, and “ ” is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder list.

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

<CPY all to microSD>

- The ToruCa files in the “ToruCa” folder within the FOMA terminal are saved to “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card.

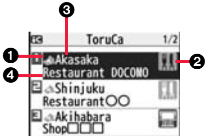
<Copy all to phone>

- The ToruCa files in “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card are added or overwritten and then saved to the “ToruCa” folder in the FOMA terminal.

<Select storage>

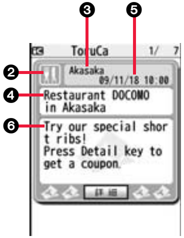
- “ ” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display



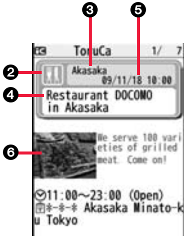
ToruCa 1/2
Akasaka
Restaurant DOCOMO
Shinjuku
Restaurant○○
Akihabara
Shop□□□

ToruCa File list



ToruCa 1/ 7
Akasaka 09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO
in Akasaka
Try our special shor
t ribs!
Press Detail key to
get a coupon.

Detailed ToruCa File display (for ToruCa file)



ToruCa 1/ 7
Akasaka 09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO
in Akasaka
We serve 100 vari
eties of grilled
meat. Come on!
11:00～23:00 (Open)
Akasaka Minato-k
u Tokyo

Detailed ToruCa File display [for ToruCa file (details)]

❶State of ToruCa file

※1	Unread ToruCa file
	Read ToruCa file
	Used ToruCa file
※2	FOMA terminal incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.
※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD card.

- “ ” is added to the expired ToruCa file.
- “ ” is added to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

❷Category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

❸Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher of the ToruCa file information.

❹Title

❺Date and time the ToruCa file was received

❻ToruCa information

Summary and the “詳細 (Details)” key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Publisher information is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.** ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
Search/sort	
Search [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre**. . . .Select a genre. Press ✉(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Sort [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶**Select an order.**
Copy	
Copy	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
Copy to microSD	The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 321.
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA terminal.

Connect to Center [List only]	See page 139.
ToruCa folders [List only]	You can display the ToruCa folder list. ● You can display it also by pressing 📷TV(Folders).
Multiple-choice [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Move** . . . . See page 323. **Copy**. . . . . See page 323. **Copy to microSD** . . . See page 323. **Copy to phone** . . . . . See page 323. **Send Ir data**. . . . . See page 383. **Select all** . . . . Selects all files. **Release all**. . . . . Releases all selections.
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]	You can re-receive the information about the ToruCa file. The re-received ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶**YES** ● You cannot update some ToruCa files. ● See page 210 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Operate image	
Save one image [Detailed display only]	You can save an image displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶**Select an image** Go to step 2 on page 208.
Save some images [Detailed display only]	You can save multiple images displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶**Put a check mark for images to be saved**▶✉(Save) Go to step 2 on page 208.
Save all images [Detailed display only]	Among the images displayed on the ToruCa file, you can save all the images that can be saved at one time. Go to step 2 on page 208.
Save BG image [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. Go to step 2 on page 208.

Continued

	Retry [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning. ●When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
Add to phonebook [Detailed display only]		See page 94.
Add desktop icon		See page 32.
Ir/ iC transmission		
	Send Ir data	See page 383.
	iC transmission	See page 385.
Memory info [List only]		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete		
	Delete this [List only]	▶**YES**
	Delete selected [List only]	▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete all [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete [Detailed display only]		▶**YES**

Information

<Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

<Copy>

- You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

Information

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
  When copying is completed, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXXXX” (XXXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute “Copy to microSD” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy to phone>

- You might not be able to execute “Copy to phone” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Operate image>

- Transparent GIF file (except animation GIF file) whose file extension is “ifm” is saved as a frame or stamp.

<ToruCa Settings>

Setting ToruCa

1 MENU▶**Osaifu-Keitai**▶**Settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Receive ToruCa	You can set whether to receive ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function or from another FOMA terminal via iC transmission. ▶**Accept or Reject**
Auto reading ToruCa	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. ▶**Accept or Reject**
Recv. ToruCa display	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you receive a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ▶**ON or OFF**
ToruCa from dataBC	You can set whether to receive ToruCa files automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**Auto receive ON or Auto receive OFF**
Check same ToruCa	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already received before receiving a ToruCa file from a scanning device or receiving a ToruCa file automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . Checks and does not receive a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already received. **OFF** . . . Does not check. Receives even the same ToruCa file.

Information

<Auto reading ToruCa>

- If “Auto reading ToruCa” is set to “Reject”, you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

<Check same ToruCa>

- The ToruCa files stored in the “Used ToruCa” folder or expired ToruCa files are not included in target files.

Map/GPS Function

Using GPS Function

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

Information

- You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
  - During Lock All※
  - During Self Mode
  - During Omakase Lock※
  - While the UIM is not inserted

  ※Provide Location is available.
- As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
  - In a building or right under it
  - In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
  - In a bag or case
  - In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
  - In densely crowded trees and right under them
  - Close to high-tension wires
  - In a car or train
  - In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
  - When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA terminal.
  - When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA terminal with your hand.

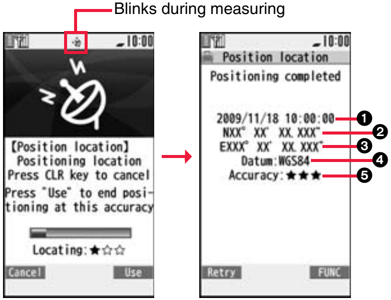
  In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.
- Before you use Provide Location or Notify of Location, refer to the notice by GPS service providers or on the DOCOMO website. Further, you might be charged a fee for using these functions.

<Position Location>

Checking Your Location

You can measure your current location and display it.
You can display a map and send your location information by mail as well.

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Map/GPS** ▶ **Position location**



[Position location]
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel
Press "Use" to end positioning at this accuracy
Locating:★☆☆

Position location
Positioning completed
2009/11/18 10:00:00
NXX° XX' XX.XXX"
EXXX° XX' XX.XXX"
Datum:WGS84
Accuracy:★★★

The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.

❶···Measurement date ❷···Latitude ❸···Longitude ❹···Geographic datum
❺···Accuracy

★★★: Almost accurate location information (Error is about less than 50 meters)

★★☆: Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)

★☆☆: Approximate location information (Error is about 300 meters or more)

The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.

- Press ✉(Retry) to measure again in “Quality mode” (see “Positioning mode” on page 333).
- When “ Use ” is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press iα and select “OK” to display the location using the information during measuring.
- You can measure your location also by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. After measuring, the “Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed” on page 329 is performed following the setting of “GPS button setting” on page 333.

Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed

Read map	You can display a map by starting GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map”.
Map/GPS αppli	You can use the location information on a GPS compatible i-αppli program. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.**
Paste to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the location information pasted to the text. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 146. ● The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
Add to phonebook	You can store the location information in the Phonebook. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 94.
Attach to image	You can store the location information in the image. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image**▶✉(Finish) ▶**YES or NO** **YES** . . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO** . . . . . Saves as a separate file.

Using Map/GPS Compatible i-αppli

Display a Map

You can start GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map”.
At purchase, “地図アプリ (Map Application)” is set and you can read a map of current or specified location.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**Map**

- ● When “Select map” is not set, select a GPS compatible i-αppli program you use for displaying a map.

Start GPS Compatible i-αppli

You can select an i-αppli program from the GPS compatible i-αppli list to start it.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**Map/GPS αppli**
▶**Select an i-αppli program.**

- ● See page 291 for the Software list.

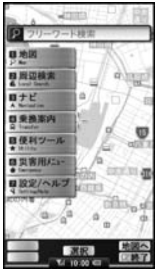
Information

- ● When you use a GPS compatible i-αppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-αppli program you use.
- ● You need to set “Location usage” of “Software setting” to “ON” when you use the GPS function of a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

Using “地図アプリ (Map Application)”

“地図アプリ (Map Application)” is a useful i-αppli program that enables you to show the map of your current or specified location, check area information, or navigate yourself to the destination by using location information. You can search for information of useful facilities in a time of disaster. Further, using Chizu Talk function, you can exchange messages with your friends on the map.

© 2009 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.



Continued

■About Service Charge

The services provided by this application are classified as follows:

Charge-free functions

- Map viewing and area information search are available. Gourmet-coupon search is also available.
- On the map, you can color the places for which you previously measured by using GPS, by the unit of city, ward, town, village, or prefecture. This function shows the visited places at a glance.
- In addition to the ordinary map, you can change the mode to show the various types of maps such as the 3D map, train-route accentuated map, and day/night mode map, etc.

Charged functions

You can use these functions charge free except traffic information for up to 60 days from when you start Map Application for the first time. After this charge-free period, you need to register yourself to My Menu at "ゼンリン 🏠 地図＋ナビ (ZENRIN 🏠 map+navi)" (charged) provided by ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

- You can navigate yourself to the destination by the comprehensive search including cars, trains, and on foot. Root search considering traffic snarls is also available.
- You can show the train transfer information and timetables.
- You can show the locations of your friends on the map and exchange messages with them.
- You can search for facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. You can also use the disaster map application, the i-αppli program which does not require communications. If you previously download the disaster map of your neighborhood, you will be helped in case of emergency.

Information

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
- If you delete this software program, download it from "ｉエリアー周辺情報ー (i-area -Area Information-)".
- Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.
- This software program supports motion tracking.
- The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

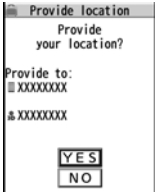
<Provide Location>

Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 333) Also, you need to set "Location request set." to the setting to permit the location provision beforehand.

<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

1 When a location provision request arrives▶YES or NO



Provide your location?

Provide to:

XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

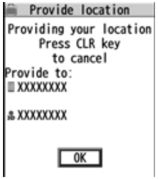
YES . . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.

NO . . . . . Rejects to provide the location information.

- If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.

<When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

1 When a location provision request arrives▶OK



Providing your location Press CLR key to cancel

Provide to:

XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

- When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.
- The information about where to provide might not be displayed.
- Press CLR to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.

Information

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.
- To use "imadoco search", you need to trace from i Menu → "お客様サポート (User Support)" → "各種設定(確認･変更･利用) [Respective settings (Confirmation/ Change/Use)]" → "その他サービス設定･確認 (Other Service Settings/ Confirmation)" → to set "位置情報利用設定(イマドコサーチ設定) [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco search Setting)]".
- When "Location request set." is set to other than "OFF", your location information might be sent and known to the searchers, even if you do not operate the FOMA terminal.

Information

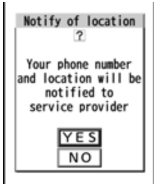
- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- In the following cases, the display of location provision request is not shown but the request is rejected:
  - · When "Location request set." is set to "OFF".
  - · When you receive a location provision request from a party not stored in the Phonebook while "Location request set." is set to "Reject numbers unset".
  - · When you receive a location provision request outside the validity period set by "Location request set.".
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public mode (Drive mode).
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public mode (Drive mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.
- When you are requested to provide your location information from the party using "imadoco kantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location provision during GPS measuring. In this case, it is recorded in Location History but the location information is not displayed.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.
  When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.
- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

<Notify of Location>
Notifying Location Information

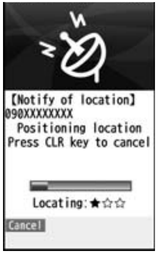
You can notify a service provider of your current location.

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Map/GPS** ▶ **Notify of location** ▶ **Direct input** ▶ **Enter a party to be notified** ▶ **YES**

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ＊.
- If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients".
- You can press ✉(Cancel) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.


Notify of location
Your phone number and location will be notified to service provider

→


【Notify of location】
090XXXXXXXX
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel
Locating:★☆☆

2 **OK**

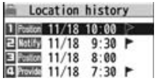
Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.

<Location History>
Displaying History of Checked Location Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS** ▶**Location history** ▶**Select a location history.**


Location history
1 Position 11/18 10:00 ▷
2 Notify 11/18 9:30 ⚑
3 Position 11/18 8:00
4 Provide 11/18 7:30 ⚑

Position : Position location
Provide : Provide location
Notify : Notify of location

- “ ⚑ ” is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, fail to measure your location, or reject a location provision request by the setting of “Location request set.”, the history is not recorded.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot use the measuring-failed histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location for the operations other than “Add to phonebook (except “Store loc. info.”)”, “Compose message”, “Dialing”, and “Delete”.
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- If the phone number of the location provision requester is the one you added in your “Own number”, the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.

Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

Read map	See page 329.
Map/GPS αppli	See page 329.
Paste to mail	See page 329.
Add to phonebook	You can store the location information, phone number, or mail address in the Phonebook. ▶**Store loc. info., Store phone number, or Store mail address**▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 94.
Attach to image	See page 329.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester. Go to step 3 on page 146.
Dialing	See page 247.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<GPS Settings>
Setting GPS

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**GPS settings** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Map setting	
Select map	You can select a GPS compatible i-αppli program to use when displaying a map from “Map” or location information. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.** ● See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
Map activate setting	You can set whether to start the GPS compatible i-αppli program after measuring your current location when displaying a map. ▶**Start after locating or Start without locating**

GPS button setting	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. You can select a function from the “Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed” on page 329. ▶**Select a function.** ● If you set to “Confirm every session”, you can select a function each time you measure the location.
Posit. tone/illum.	See page 333.
Positioning mode	You can select a mode for measuring the current location from either “Standard mode” or “Quality mode”. When you select “Quality mode”, it takes a longer time to measure, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result. You can set a positioning mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively. ▶**Select an operation to be set** ▶**Standard mode or Quality mode**
Reg. LCS client	See page 334.
Location request set.	See page 334.
Service settings	By accessing GPS service settings (a host set by “Host selection”), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the password and search permission for location information. ● See page 197 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function. ● When you access from overseas, the error display appears and you cannot use this function. However, you are charged a packet communication fee.
Host selection	See page 336.

Positioning Tone/Illumination

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

1 MENU ▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**GPS settings**
▶**Posit. tone/illum.**▶**Select an operation to be set**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Select posit. ring tone	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a ring tone.** ● While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone. ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter two digits from “00” through “30”. For “Location req./Confirm”, however, enter two digits from “00” through “20”. If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ● If you select “Melody linkage”, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. ● While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	▶**Select an item.** ● While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

Register LCS Client

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings ▶Reg. LCS client▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit) or ●(Select) ▶Do the following operations.**

- If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

Service client name	**▶Enter a service client name.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Service client ID	**▶Enter a service client ID.** ● You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ✱. ● Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.
Phone number	**▶Enter a phone number.** ● You can enter up to 26 digits. ● Highlight the phone number field, press iα(FUNC), and select “Enter from PB” to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it. ● If you enter a phone number by “Enter from PB” with “Service client name” not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.
Notify when dialing	You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number. **▶ON, OFF or Confirm every dial** ● To check each time you make a call, select “Confirm every dial”.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

- Even if “Notify when dialing” is set to “ON” or to “Confirm every dial”, you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

Delete		
	Delete this	**▶YES**
	Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Add to phonebook		You can store the service client name and phone number stored in “Reg. LCS client” into the Phonebook. (See page 329)
Edit		Go to step 1 of “Register LCS Client” on page 334. ● You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Send Ir data		See page 383.
Send all Ir data		See page 384.
iC transmission		See page 385.
All iC transmission		See page 385.

Location Request Set.

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set a validity period when you set to permit the location provision.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings ▶Location request set. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.**

ON	Permits the location provision request by all searchers and notifies the current location.
OFF	Rejects the location provision request.
Reject numbers unset	Permits the location provision request only by the parties stored in the Phonebook. Requests from the parties not stored in the Phonebook are automatically rejected.

2 Select “YES” to set a validity period ▶Do the following operations.

Permit from	**▶Enter the time for starting permission.**
Permit to	**▶Enter the time for ending permission.**
Repeat	**▶Select a repeat type.** ● When you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press ✉(Finish).
Validity period	When you set to “Repeat”, you can set the period to be valid. **▶ON or OFF▶Enter a validity date (from)** **▶ON or OFF▶Enter a validity date (to).**

3 Press ✉(Finish).

Information

- ● You can set “Location request setting” also by “Initial setting” (see page 46).
- ● When a location provision request is rejected by the setting of “Location request set.”, the history is not recorded.
- ● You can specify from January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2037 for “Permission schedule”.
- ● When “Reject numbers unset” is set, the location provision requests from all the parties stored in the Phonebook are permitted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- ● Even if you set to “Reject numbers unset”, you might receive a location provision request from the party not stored in the Phonebook depending on the function in use.

■Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Continued↓

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Host Selection

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings▶Host selection ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete” and select “YES”.

2 **Do the following operations.**

Host name	**▶Enter a host name.** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	**▶Enter a host number.** ●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a URL.** ●You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Data Management

Making Full Use of Still Images

Making Full Use of Moving Pictures

Making Full Use of Video

Making Full Use of Chara-den

Making Full Use of Machi-chara

Making Full Use of Melodies

Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool

Making Full Use of microSD Card

Making Full Use of Various Data

Making Full Use of Infrared Communication

Making Full Use of iC Communication Function

Making Full Use of Voice Recorder

Making Full Use of PDF Viewer

Making Full Use of Document Viewer

Printing Still Images

Displaying Images on TV

Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Deco-mail picture		Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Deco-mail pictograms	お気に入り (Favorite)※1	Pictograms to be used for creating Deco-mail ● You can delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.
	ⓘ絵文字 (ⓘ pictogram)※1	
	装飾 (Decoration)※1	
	ハート·キラキラ (Heart/Sparkling)※1	
	天気·季節 (Weather/Season)※1	
	移動·生活 (Transfer/Life)※1	
	電話·メール (Phone/Mail)※1	
	食べ物 (Food)※1	
	キャラクター (Cartoon character)※1	
	文字 (Character)※1	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images
User folder※2		Still images in the user folder
Original animation		The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame/Stamp		Still images to be used for frames and marker stamps
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal
	Deco-mail pictograms	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder※2	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA terminal
WMA		WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&Video Channel		
Downloaded program		Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved program		Programs saved to the FOMA terminal
ⓘ motion/Movie		
i-mode		i-motion files obtained from sites, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		i-motion files recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion files
Voice recorder		Voices recorded by the voice recorder
User folder※2		i-motion files in the user folder
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Movie	microSD	Movie files downloaded, or saved by personal computer
	Position memory	Playback of marker position
	Played history	Playback histories of movie files
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	SD video	Moving pictures shot by the camera or i-motion files copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted i-motion files moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion files※3 recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion files※3 copied from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion files※3 copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder※2		Melodies in the user folder

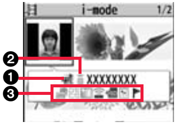
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using “Voice announce”
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal
My documents		
i-mode		Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files
microSD	My documents	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted PDF files moved from the FOMA terminal
Kisekae Tool		
Pre-installed or downloaded Kisekae Tool files		
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD		Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
Machi-chara		
Pre-installed or downloaded Machi-chara images		
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD		Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
Chara-den		
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images		
1Seg		
Image		Still images recorded by 1Seg
Video		Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and 1Seg-compatible moving pictures created with other AV devices
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Document viewer		
Document files saved from mail (attached files)		
SD other files		
SD others		Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or downloaded files in BMP or PNG format

※1 The folder names can be changed by “Edit folder name”. Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.

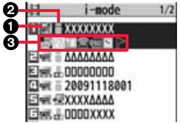
※2 The folder names you have entered for “Add folder” are displayed.

※3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

■Icons on the File list



Picture



Title name

❶File Type

Icon	Type	File format
JPEG	Still image	JPEG
JPEG	Still image with location information	JPEG
GIF	Still image/Animation image	GIF
○	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
🎞	Flash movie	SWF
🎞	i-motion file	MP4 (AMR)
🎞	i-motion file	MP4 (AAC)
	i-motion file	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion file	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
ASF	i-motion file	ASF
WMV	Movie file	WMV, ASF
WMV	Movie file on the Internet	WVX, ASX
♪	Movie file	WMA
♪	Movie file on the Internet	WAX
🎞	Video	MPEG2-TS
■	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
NEW ※	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
🎞	Partially saved i-motion file	—
♫	Melody	SMF
♪	Melody	MFi
📄	Complete PDF file	PDF
📄	Partial PDF file	PDF

Continued

Icon	Type	File format
	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF
	Kisekae Tool file	—
	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	—
	Machi-chara image	—
	Partially saved Machi-chara image	—
	Chara-den image	—
doc	Word file	WORD
xls	Excel file	EXCEL
ppt	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
etc	Incompatible file	—

※For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.

- For the file with the file restrictions, “▭” is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. “◷” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and “●” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

❷Acquired source

Icon	Description
※1	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded 1Seg programs
※2	Movie file on the Internet played back from i-mode
※2	Movie file on the Internet played back from Full Browser
※2	Movie file saved to the microSD card

※1 For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, “ ” is displayed.
※2 Displayed only for “Position memory” or “Played history” in the “Movie” folder.

❸Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC transmission
SD	Copy to microSD card
	Upload
	Using location information

<Picture Viewer>

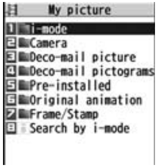
Displaying Images

MENU 4 6

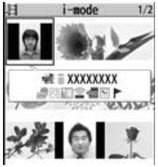
You can view the still images saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card. In Horizontal Open Style, still images are displayed horizontally. You can switch styles with an image displayed.

1 MENU ▶ Data box ▶ My picture ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file.

- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list



Still Image list

- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ✉(Play) while you are selecting it.
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

1 MENU ▶ **Data box ▶ 1Seg ▶ Image ▶ Select a file.**

■Operations when playing back still images

- See page 344 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	▶
Display the previous file※1	◀
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce)※2	●(Zoom)※3 ● iα(+) or ✉(−) to enlarge/reduce the display during zoom ● ●(Return) to return to the original size
Switch display directions※2※4	MENU(Rotate) ● Each time of pressing rotates the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
Icon※5	📷TV(Icon) ● Each time of pressing switches display/nondisplay of icons and navigations. ● You can operate in Horizontal Open Style.

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.

※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

※3 This operation pauses/plays back a file during playback of a Flash movie.

※4 You can operate this only for still images in the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, user folders, folders on the microSD card, and “Image” folder of “1Seg”.

※5 Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as “⇅”, “✉”, “R” or “F” appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG※1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 8M (2448 x 3264) or smaller※2
File size	Still images of 3 Mbytes or less

※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) or smaller. For the file in the GIF format, you can display the file of 5M (1944 x 2592) or smaller.

- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Edit picture	See page 345.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ● For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Display picture	You can display the image.
Set display	You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See “Positioning” for the position to which you paste the still image. ▶**Select the display you paste it to.** ● “★” is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming” even if already pasted. ● If you select the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”, an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info	You can display the still image title, file name and others. ● The item of “Set display” only is displayed for “Picture info” of original animations.
Location info	

Continued↳

Attach loc. info	▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . Measures the current location (see page 328) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press ●(Set). **From loc. history** . . . Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 332) and store it. **From phonebook** . . . Select a Phonebook entry which contains the location information for storing. **From own number** . . . Stores the location information from “Own number”. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●(Select). ▶**YES** ● To delete the stored location information, select “Delete loc. info”.
Delete loc. info	You can delete the location information stored in the image. ▶**YES**
Details	You can check the location information detail. ● If you press iα(FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 329)
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉).
Create Deco-mail	You can create Deco-mail using data in the “Deco-mail picture” folder or “Deco-mail pictograms” folder. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● See page 149 for Deco-mail.
Send Ir data	See page 383.
iC transmission	See page 385.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Copy to microSD	See page 371.
Store in Center	See page 139.
Copy to phone	See page 371.

Move to microSD	See page 372.
Move to phone	See page 372.
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 341 for “Set display”. ▶**Select a position for displaying.**
Edit file name	▶**Enter a file name.** ● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only “.”, “-”, “_”).
File restriction	If you set “File restricted” for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ● See page 244 for the file restrictions.
DPOF setting	See page 392.
Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. ▶**Normal or Slow** Press ●(Stop) to stop Slideshow. Press ●(Resume) again to resume Slideshow.
Copy	You can copy the still image, i-motion file, movie file, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**

Move	You can move the still image, i-motion file, movie file, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, Machi-chara image, or SD other file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the files to be operated** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Picture/Title name/Listing** . . . . .See page 343, page 362, page 366 and page 388. **Delete**. . . . . .See “Delete this” on page 343. **DPOF setting** . . . . . . .See page 392. **Copy** . . . . .See page 342. **Move** . . . . .See page 343. **Copy to microSD** . . . .See page 371. **Copy to phone** . . . . . .See page 371. **Send Ir data** . . . . .See page 383. **Select all** . . . . .Selects all files. **Release all**. . . . . .Releases all selected files.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Picture/Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. ● You can switch the lists also by pressing 📷TV(Change).

Information

<Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

Information

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. When “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Step”, they are played back at “Level 2”.

<Set display>

- Flash movies can be pasted only to “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Videophone dial”, “V.phone incoming”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, “Checking”, and “Mail/msg. rcpt result”.
- Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”.
- The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

<Attach to mail>

- When the file is a JPEG image whose size is larger than 2 Mbytes (except Progressive type files), it is converted to 2 Mbytes or less.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 244 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

<Create Deco-mail>

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (96 x 128), the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  Select “Attach directly”; then the image size does not change.
  Select “Sub-QCIF scale down”; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  Select “Sub-QCIF trim away”; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.
- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128), you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing ✉(Cancel), or pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”. When you press iα(FUNC) and select “Set”, the Message Composition display appears.
- Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message.

Continued

Information

<Edit file name>

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

<Slideshow>

- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

<Copy> <Move>

- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

<Multiple-choice>

- You can select up to 3,500 still images, i-motion files, movie files, melodies, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files and Machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

<Picture/Title name>

- When you use “Picture” to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Edit picture	See page 345.
Set display	See page 341.
Picture info	See page 341.
Location info	
Attach loc. info	See page 342.
Delete loc. info	See page 342.
Details	See page 342.
Attach to mail	See page 342.
Create Deco-mail	See page 342.
Send Ir data	See page 383.
iC transmission	See page 385.
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Normal or Fit in display** ● Even if you set to “Normal”, the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (144 x 176) or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Copy to microSD	See page 371.
Store in Center	See page 139.
Copy to phone	See page 371.
Positioning	See page 342.
DPOF setting	See page 392.
Delete	See “Delete this” on page 343.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Display size>

- If animation GIF is displayed when “Fit in display” is set, the moving of the animation may become slower than when “Normal” is set.

<Edit Picture>
Editing Still Images

1 **Still Image list/Still image in play ▶iα(FUNC)▶Edit picture**

- When the still image is larger than Stand-by (480 x 854), it is reduced to Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller.

Edit Picture display

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Edit the still image.**

See page 345 to page 347 for how to operate.

3 **●(Save)▶YES or NO**

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.
NO . . . . Saves the image as a new still image.

- When you edit a still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it for saving.
  Press ●(Save) to save it to the folder in which its source file is stored. If files on the microSD card are stored to the maximum and you cannot save a new file, it is saved to the “i-mode” folder.
- Not to save the edited still image, press CLR or ⌒; then select “YES”.
- See page 210 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You can execute “Edit picture” only for the “File unrestricted” JPEG files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.

Information

- When you select “Edit picture” while playing back a still image whose display direction is switched, it returns to the original direction.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images after their sizes are changed.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - · File name: “YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn”
    Title: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - · Storage location: A folder in which its source file is stored
  - · Acquired source: Same as its source file

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Marker stamp	You can add a marker stamp in the “Flame/Stamp” folder. ▶**Select a marker stamp.** ● You can add a marker stamp whose size is smaller than the image you are editing. ● You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “90° to right/90° to left/180°”. Select “Scale up/Scale down” to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ● You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing ✉(Cancel). ▶**Use ✣ to position the marker stamp and press ●(Put).** ● You can add a marker stamp by pressing ✉(Add). ▶●(Set)

Continued↳

Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶●(Set) ●You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. ●You can display the previous or next frame by pressing ✥. Press and hold ✥ for at least one second to display sequentially. ●You can rotate the frame by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “180° rotation”. ●You can reselect a frame by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Character stamp	You can add text. ▶**Enter characters.** You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. ●Press iα(FUNC) and select “Font color” to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing 📷(Change). Select “Font” to change the character fonts. Select “Font size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character input” to edit entered characters. ▶**Use ✥ to position the characters and press ●(Put)** ▶●(Set) ●You can reselect a position by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Fit in screen	You can convert the image size to Stand-by (480 x 854). ▶**YES**▶●(Set)
Change size	▶**Select an image size to change to.** ●If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶●(Set) ●You can reselect a size by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶**Select an image size to trim to.** ●You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ●When the still image you are editing is larger than Stand-by (480 x 854), the still image and the trimming frame are reduced to be displayed. ▶**Use ✥ to select a part to be trimmed and press ●(Set).** ●You can reselect a size to trim by pressing ✉(Cancel). ▶●(Set) ●You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶**Select an item.** **Sharp** . . . . Stresses the outline. **Blur** . . . . Softens the outline. **Sepia**. . . . . Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss** . . . . Makes the still image rugged. **Negative** . . . . Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** . . . . Flips the image horizontally. **Super clear shadow** . . . . Makes the dark still image clear. **Memory color** . . . . Corrects the color and contrast. ▶●(Set) ●You can reselect an effect by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Rotate	▶**90° to right, 90° to left or 180°**▶●(Set) ●You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
Attach to mail	See page 342.
Save	See page 345.

Information

<Marker stamp>

- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

<Character stamp>

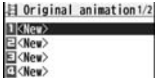
- You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
- You cannot set some font colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

<Trim away>

- You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) or smaller.

<Original Animation>
Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller from the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.



Original Animation list

1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ My picture ▶ Original animation ▶ <New>**

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th> ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a still image.**

- To release the stored still image, select “Release this”.

3 **Repeat step 2 ▶ ✉ (Finish)**

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Edit title	**▶ Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Orig. animation	Go to step 2 on page 347.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 341.
Picture info	See page 341.
Release animation	**▶ YES**

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Set display	See page 341.
Display size	See page 344.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player> <Movie Player>

Playing i-motion/Movie

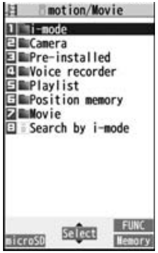
You can play back the i-motion files stored in the FOMA terminal or microSD card, or the moving pictures published on the Internet for personal computers (movie files).

In Horizontal Open Style, you can play them back horizontally. You can switch styles during playback.

- You can play back the sound of i-motion/movie files in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 424)

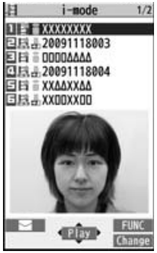
1 **MENU▶Data box▶i motion/Movie▶Select a folder ▶Select a file.**

- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- When you select a folder or i-motion file from another function, some folders or i-motion files may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion file by pressing ✉(Play) while selecting an i-motion file.
- Depending on the i-motion file, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion file. (See page 352)
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
- When you press and hold P for at least one second or press ☎ during playback, pause, or halt, movie player ends. It ends even during playback with obtaining.

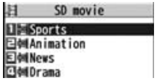


Folder list

→



i-motion list



Movie list

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

Unplayable image

No preview data

No preview images

Expired file

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.※1

DL
Incomplete data

Incomplete download※2

※1 For the Movie list, the “NG” image is displayed.

※2 For the Movie list, the preview image is displayed.

■Operations when playing back i-motion/movie file

- See page 352 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View [i-motion only]	✉(⏩) (See page 352)
Fast forward [Movie only]	✉(⏩) ●✉(▶) to play back
Mute/Release mute	iα
Pause	●(❚❚) or P ●●(▶) or P to play back
Play back frame by frame [i-motion only]	✉(Frame) during pause ●Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	↕ or ▲/▼
Display next file or chapter※1	▷
Display previous file or chapter※1	◁ ●When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)
Search (fast forward) [i-motion only]	Press and hold ▷.
Search (fast rewind) [i-motion only]	Press and hold ◁.
Select position to play※2 [Movie only]	Press and hold ◁▷.

Operation	Key operation
Change vertical disp./ horizontal disp./ full disp.※3※4	📷TV(Wide) ● Each time of pressing switches display formats. ● You can operate in Normal Style.
Icon※4※5	📷TV(Icon) ● Each time of pressing switches in order of “Displays icons/ navigations” → “Hides icons/navigations” → “Full display”. ● You can operate in Horizontal Open Style.
Remaster	9 ● Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
Listening	8 ● Each time of pressing switches in order of “OFF” → “Surround” → “Natur1” → “Natur2”.
Equalizer	7 ● Each time of pressing switches in order of “Normal” → “H.BASS1” → “H.BASS2” → “Train”.

※1 i-motion files having no chapters or movie files are switched in the order on the i-motion list/the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the list. However, movie files in WVX, ASX, and WAX formats are skipped. i-motion files having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

※2 You cannot operate this during fast-rewinding.

※3 For movie files, the horizontal playback is valid during playback only. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns. You cannot operate this for movie files with incompatible video data or voice-only movie files.

※4 Movie files cannot be played back on full display.

※5 Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as “⇕”, “✉”, “R” or “F” appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.
- If you play back a movie file on the horizontal display from the pause state, the display might become dark, however, the video appears soon after you resume the playback.

You can perform the following operations during playback or pause of a movie file by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option).

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ● To play back, press again.
Play back next file	Press twice in succession.
Play back previous file	Press three times in succession. ● When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Specifications for i-motion file playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) or smaller	
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144)	
	H.264: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) or smaller	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

Continued↳

■Specification for movie file playback

File format	WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, ASX		
Extension	wmv, wma, wvx, wax, asf, asx		
Codec	Video	Windows® Media Video 8 through 9※	
	Audio	Windows® Media Audio 2 through 9	
Bit rate	Video	WMV 8	768 kbps
		WMV 9	2 Mbps
	Voice		384 kbps
Video size	WMV 8	Files of CIF (352 x 288) or smaller	
	WMV 9	Files of Wide VGA (800 x 480) or smaller	
Frame rate	30 fps		

※The complex profile of Windows Media Video 9 is not supported.

- You might be able to play back the files that exceed the bit rates described above.
- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to obtain files, play back during obtaining, or play back after obtaining depending on the file.
- If either video or audio of a file format is not supported, the file might be played back with supported one only.

When you select “Position memory” of “i motion” or “Movie” from the folder list

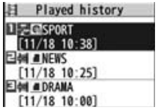
The display for selecting a position memory appears. For i-motion files, you can select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”. For movie files, you can select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1 through 9”. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory”, the i-motion/movie file is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, the battery goes flat during playback of an i-motion/movie file, or when you terminate the movie player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in i-motion/movie files. For an i-motion file, you can create up to two position memories. For a movie file, you can create up to nine position memories. (See page 351 and page 353)

- To display the information of “Position memory”, press iα(FUNC) and select “Posit. memory info”.
- To delete “Position memory” of an i-motion file, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete”. To delete “Position memory” of a movie file, press iα(FUNC) and select “Multiple-choice”, “Delete this”, or “Delete all”. You cannot delete “Marker to resume”.
- You cannot play back an i-motion/movie file with a position memory, when you delete it, edit its file name, or move it to another folder.
- Even when you play back a movie file from a position memory, it may be played back from the beginning, depending on the movie file.

When you select “Played history” from the folder list

When you play back a movie file, the URL or storage location of the file is stored as a history. Up to 30 histories are stored, and when those are exceeded, the oldest history is overwritten. Select a played history to play back the movie file according to the history information.



Played history

1 SPORT
[11/18 10:38]

2 NEWS
[11/18 10:25]

3 DRAMA
[11/18 10:00]

Played History list

- You cannot play back a movie file stored in Played History, when you delete it or move it to another folder.
- When you play back an obtained but unsaved movie file from the data acquisition completion display, it is not stored in Played History.

Information

- Search (fast forward or fast rewind) and frame-by-frame playback are silent. Search (fast forward or fast rewind) is available during pause or playback (including slow and quick view).
- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback of a file, it appears horizontally in the Private window. However if you close the FOMA terminal during a demo playback, it might appear vertically, or the playback might terminate.
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion file, the video or sound might be interrupted.
- Files with the extension of wvx, wax, asx are the movie files whose URLs are specified on the Internet. When you select those files saved on the microSD card, streaming or downloading playback starts from the specified URL.

Function Menu of the i-motion List/Movie List/Played History List

Edit i motion		See page 354.
Edit title		You can edit the title of i-motion file. (See page 341)
Set i motion		
	Ring tone	You can set an i-motion file for a ring tone. ▶**Select an incoming type.** ●The set item is indicated by "★".
	Stand-by display	You can set an i-motion file for the Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
	Stand-by disp. Wide	You can set an i-motion file for the (horizontally) Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
	Wake-up display	You can set an i-motion file for the Wake-up display. ▶**YES**
i motion info		You can display the title, file name and others of the i-motion file.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data		See page 383.
iC transmission		See page 385.
Copy to microSD		See page 371.
Copy to phone		See page 371.
Move to microSD		See page 372.
Move to phone		See page 372.
Contents info		You can display the title, file name and others of the movie file.
Move		See page 343.
Edit title		
	Edit title	You can edit the title of movie file. (See page 341)
	Reset title	You can reset the title of the movie file to the default. ▶**YES**
Copy		See page 342.
Add desktop icon		See page 32.
Edit file name		See page 342.
File restriction		See page 342.
Reset title		You can reset the title of the i-motion file to the default. ▶**YES**
History info		You can display information of the played history.
Position memory		You can store the URL information of a movie file stored in Played History to a position memory. When you play back the file from the position memory, it is played back from the beginning. ▶**Select a position memory to be stored.** ●You cannot select "Marker to resume".
Description		You can display the lyric or description of the movie file. ▶**The words view or Description view** ●Up to 1,024 full-pitch/2,048 half-pitch characters can be displayed in each.
Delete this		See page 343.
Delete all		See page 343.
Multiple-choice		See page 343.
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort		See page 343.

Continued

Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the i-motion list/ Movie list. You can select whether to display the titles or file names on the microSD Card list. ▶**Select a display format.** **Title** . . . . Titles or file names are listed. **Title + Image** . . . . . Titles or file names, and an image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of i-motion/movie file. **Title/File name** . . . . You can select whether to display titles or file names. ●In the case of the microSD Card list, “Title” is displayed as “Name”, and “Title + Image” is displayed as “Name + Image”. ●You can switch the displayed contents also by pressing 📷TV(Change).

Information

<Set 🎞 motion>

- When you set an i-motion file other than VGA (640 x 480) for the Stand-by display, it is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480).
- You cannot set the i-motion file whose acquired source is “ 💻 ” as a ring tone or receiving display.
- See “ 🎞 motion info” to check whether the i-motion file can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

<Attach to mail>

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select “YES” to cut out the i-motion file from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion file.
- Depending on the i-motion file, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion file in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit 🎞 motion display. See “Trim for mail” for how to cut out the i-motion file for attaching to i-motion mail.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The i-motion file is played back at the normal speed.
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters stored in the i-motion file and select a chapter to be played back. ▶**Select a chapter to be played back.**
Slow	The i-motion file is played back mute at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow playback, press ✉(▶) or perform “Normal play”.
Quick View (1.25x)	The i-motion file is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ●Press ✉(⏩) to play back the i-motion file at twice the normal speed. Press ✉(▶) to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The i-motion file is played back at twice the normal speed. ●To cancel Quick View, press ✉(▶) or perform “Normal play”.
Fast	The movie file is played back fast. ●To cancel it, press ✉(▶).
Rewind	The movie file is played back fast in the opposite direction. ●To cancel it, press ✉(▶).
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the i-motion/movie file. ▶**Use ○ to move the cursor position of the time bar** ▶●(Set). ●To cancel, press CLR.
Sound effect	
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**

	Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround**. . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to “OFF”.
	Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal**. . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1** . . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2** . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train**. . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Contents info		See page 351.
Position memory		You can store a position memory in the i-motion/movie file. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Select a position memory to be stored.** ●You cannot select “Marker to resume”.
Edit i motion		See page 354.
Attach to mail		See page 351. ●You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉) from the playback end display.
Set i motion		See page 351.
i motion info		See page 351.
Send Ir data		See page 383.
iC transmission		See page 385.
Copy to phone		See page 371.
Add desktop icon		See page 32.
Description		See page 351.

Copy URL	You can copy the URL of a movie file published on the Internet during playback. ●You can copy up to 512 half-pitch characters for the URL.
Display size	You can set whether to display an i-motion/movie file in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display** ●Even if you set to “Actual size”, the i-motion/movie file in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the i-motion/movie file is QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Change to full	You can switch display formats of i-motion file. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.

Information

<Chapter list>

●When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

<Slow>

●You cannot slow-play the following i-motion files:
- A streaming type of i-motion file
- An i-motion file being played back while obtaining data
- An i-motion file played back from the Stand-by display

<Quick View>

●You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion files.

●It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

●Depending on the i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to select the position to play.

<Sound effect>

●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.

●When audio format of the i-motion file is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

Continued

Information

<Position memory>

- Depending on the i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to store the position memory.
- Depending on the movie file, the top position might be stored as the playback start position regardless of the position where you pause.

<Change to full>

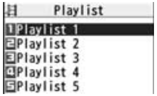
- The i-motion file of QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller is not played back in full display.

Using Playlist

You can store i-motion files in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 files per playlist.

Store Playlist

1 **MENU▶Data box▶i motion/movie ▶Playlist▶Select Playlist 1 through 5.**


Playlist
1Playlist 1
2Playlist 2
3Playlist 3
4Playlist 4
5Playlist 5

Playlist list

2 **Select <1st> through <30th>▶Select a folder ▶Select an i-motion file.**

3 **Repeat step 2▶✉(Finish)**

- To release a stored i-motion file, press iα(FUNC) and select “DEL one from list”. Select “DEL all from list”, then you can release all the stored i-motion files.
- To change the order of stored i-motion files, press iα(FUNC), select “Order to play”, and select an i-motion file whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

Information

- You cannot store partially saved i-motion files in the playlist.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist list▶Highlight a playlist and press ✉(Play).**

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Play	See page 354.
Edit playlist	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 354.
Release playlist	You can release all i-motion files stored in the playlist. ▶**YES**
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist. ▶**Edit a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

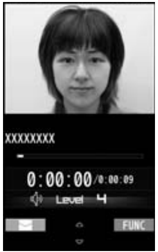
<Edit i motion>

Editing i-motion

You can edit i-motion files. The edited i-motion files are saved to the folder containing the source i-motion files.

1 **i-motion list/During pause/At the end of playback▶iα(FUNC) ▶Edit i motion**

- Use ◎ or ▲/▼ to adjust the sound volume.



Edit i motion display

2 iα(FUNC)▶**Edit the i-motion file.**

See page 355 and page 356 for the operation.

3 **Press ●(Save).**

- Not to save the edited i-motion file, press CLR or ☎; then select “YES”.

4 **YES**

- See page 210 when i-motion files are stored to the maximum.

■Operations while an i-motion file is edited or a demo is played back

Operation	Key operation
Pause	●(II) ● Press ●(▶) to play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold ▷.
Fast rewind	Press and hold ◁.
Forward frame by frame	▷ during pause
Rewind frame by frame	◁ during pause
Sound volume adjustment	△▽ or ▲/▼

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

Information

- You cannot edit the following i-motion files:
  - · The files with “File restriction” and “Replay restriction” obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - · The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
  - · The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion files.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing “Edit i motion”.
- When a call comes in or the battery goes flat, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents. When you close the FOMA terminal while you are editing, the edited contents are discarded.

Function Menu of the Edit i motion Display

Trim i motion	You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion file. ▶**Use ◁▷ to display a start frame▶✉(Start)** The start frame is set and the i-motion file is played back. ▶**Press ●(II) at the position you want to cut out.** Playing back the i-motion file pauses. ▶**Use ◁▷ to display an end frame▶✉(End)** The cut out range is played back. ● When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set. ▶**●(Set)** ● Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo to check the edited i-motion file.
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. ▶**Use ◁▷ to display a frame▶✉(Set)▶YES** ▶**Select a folder.** ● See page 210 when images are stored to the maximum.
Trim for mail	You can cut out the i-motion file to the size attachable to i-mode mail. ▶**Mail size (S) or Mail size** **Mail size (S)** . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. **Mail size** . . . . . . Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less. ▶**Use ◁▷ to display a start frame▶✉(Start)** The i-motion file is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically. ▶**●(Set)** ● Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited i-motion file.
Attach to mail	See page 351.

Continued↳

File restriction	See page 342.

Information

<Trim i motion>

- If you execute “Trim i motion”, the file size may become larger.

Function Menu while i-motion is Edited

Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back mute at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for “Trim i motion” and “Trim for mail”.
Ending point	You can set the end frame for “Trim i motion”.
Determine	You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.
Stop	You can stop playing back.

<Video Player>

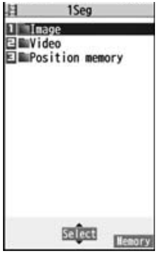
Playing Video

You can play back the video saved to the microSD card. Just by changing the style during playback, the vertical display and horizontal display switch automatically. In Normal Style, you can switch displays manually by pressing 📷TV.

- You can play back the sound of video files in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can play back the sound wirelessly from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 424)

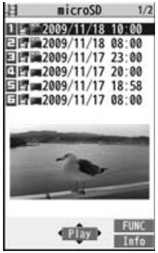
1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ 1Seg ▶ Video ▶ Select a file.**

- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press ✉ (FromTop) to play back from the beginning.
- When you select a file which contains divided video files from the Video list, select a video file to play back from the list of divided video files.



Folder list

→



Video list

- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:
- When you play back, the program title and time bar (estimate) appear.

Unplayable image

No preview image

■Operations when playing video

- See page 358 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View※1	✉ ● Each time pressing switches in order of “1.25x” → “2x” → “Summary View” → ”Normal play”.

Operation	Key operation
Mute/Release mute	iα
Pause※1	●(II) or P ●●(▶) or P to play back
Play back frame by frame※1	✉(Frame) during pause ●Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	○※1 or ▲/▼
Fast forward※1	○ ●●(▶) or P to play back
Rewind※1	○ ●●(▶) or P to play back
Skip (fast forward)※1※2	○(for at least one second) or # during playback or pause
Skip (rewind)※1※3	○(for at least one second) or * during playback or pause
Program title※4	☎ ●It is displayed with a time bar and others. ●It is displayed as well when you operate keys or switch styles.
Switch display	☎ while displaying program title ●Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of “Icon” and “Caption”. ●Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless of whether the caption is displayed or not.
Switch display directions/ Full display	TV※5 ●In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. ●In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between standard display and full display.
Switch TV/data BC	MENU(TV/data)※6 ●Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.

※2 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.

※3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.

※4 When you operate immediately after “Skip”, “Fast forward”, “Rewind”, or “Position to play”, the program title stored in “Video info” might appear.

※5 You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style.
When you close the FOMA terminal, the display returns to the vertical display. In Horizontal Open Style, the horizontal display automatically appears; the vertical display does not appear.

※6 This operation is to display the program title while the horizontal display is shown.

When you select “Position memory” from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”, the video is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery goes flat during playback of a video.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 359)

- To delete “Position memory”, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete”. You cannot delete the “Marker to resume”.
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.

Information

- No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- Even if you set “Sound setting” to “ON”, effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- When you select “YES (default)” from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 267)
- You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- You cannot display data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback, the video appears horizontally in the Private window.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.

Continued↳

Information

- If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”.
- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- The protection applied by other devices is not supported.

Function Menu of the Video List

Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Video info	You can display the channel name, program name, etc. of the video. ● You can display them also by pressing 📷TV(Info).
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	You can select multiple videos and delete them. ▶**Put a check mark for videos to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Video list. ▶**Select a display format.** **Title** . . . . The title names are displayed. **Title + image** . . . . The title name and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.

Information

<Delete>

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

<Listing>

- The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The video is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed. ● To cancel Slow play, perform “Normal play”.
Quick View	The video is played back quickly. ▶**Select an item.** **1.25x**. . . . . The video is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. **2x** . . . . The video is played back at twice the normal speed. **Summary View** . . . . The played back speed is automatically adjusted according to the voice of the video. ● To cancel Quick View, press ✉ several times, or perform “Normal play”.
Fast forward	The video is played back fast. ▶**10x or 30x** ● To cancel fast forward playback, press ●(▶) or P.
Rewind	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction. ▶**10x or 30x** ● To cancel rewind playback, press ●(▶) or P.
Stop	You can end playback.

Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the video. ▶**Use ◯ to move the cursor position of the time bar** ▶**●(Set)** ●To cancel, press CLR.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Position memory1 or Position memory2**
Video info	See page 358.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Switch display At player start-up When “Caption” is set to “ON”: V. img+Caption+DBC When “Caption” is set to “OFF”: Visual image+DBC	You can switch the contents on the viewer display. ▶**Select an item.** ●If you set to “Enlarged V. img+DBC”, the video on the vertical display is enlarged. ●If you operate “Fast forward” or “Rewind” from the Function menu while “Data broadcasting” is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns. ●Even if you set to “Data broadcasting”, the audio from video files is output. ●You can set “Caption” from “User settings” or while watching a 1Seg program.
Switch TV/data BC At player start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertical display.
Icon	See page 266.
Image quality	See page 266.
Sound	
Sound effect	
Auto volume	See page 266.
Remaster	See page 266.
Listening	See page 267.
Equalizer	See page 267.
Main/sub sound At player start-up Main sound	▶**Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**
Data broadcasting	
Reload contents	You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site. ●The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Certificate	See page 202.
Image display set.	See page 213.
Sound setting	See page 267.
Reset settings	See page 267.
Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

Information

<Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

Chara-den

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.
- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

<Chara-den Player>

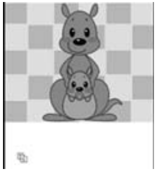
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image.**

Chara-den list

→



Chara-den display

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.

- The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
1~9 #1~#9※1※2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: Expresses an action with whole of the body.
11~99※1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: Expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Suspends the running action.
MENU	Displays the Action list.
✉	Makes a videophone call.
📷TV	Records Chara-den images.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.

※2 Press # again to cancel the first #.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Chara-den call	See page 74.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 361.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Chara-den info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images. ▶**Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Display size	You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in “Actual size” or “Fit in display”. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶**YES**

Information

<Chara-den info>

- “Rec. file restriction” denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving pictures created by “Rec. Chara-den” to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except “カンガルー (kangaroo)”, “カンガルー (kangaroo)” is set for the substitute image. If you delete “カンガルー (kangaroo)”, a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Chara-den call	See page 74.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 361.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Action list	You can display the list of actions you can operate. ● Highlight an action, and press ●(Select) to run the action; and press ✉(Detail) to check the details of the action. ● You can display the Action list also by pressing MENU.
Change action At Chara-den display Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode (▨) and Parts Action Mode (✛).
Chara-den info	See page 360.
Display size	See page 360.

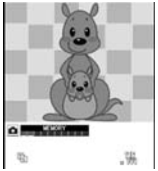
<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving picture.

1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den image to be shot ▶ 📷TV(Record)**

● You can select it also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display.



Chara-den Recording display

Shoot Still Images

1 **Display "📷" on the Chara-den Recording display and press ●(Record).**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

● While "🎞" is displayed, press 📷TV(Photo) to display "📷".

2 **Press ●(Save).**

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Shoot Moving Pictures

1 **Display "🎞" on the Chara-den Recording display and press ●(Record).**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

● While "📷" is displayed, press 📷TV(Movie) to display "🎞".

2 **●(Stop) ▶ ●(Save)**

The recorded moving picture is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the shutter tone does not sound.
- When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Switch Chara-den	**▶ Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.** ● If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Action list	See page 361.
Change action	See page 361.
Display size	See page 360.

Continued ↳

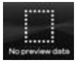
Recording size	You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. ▶**QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a Chara-den movie. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Video + voice or Video**
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a Chara-den movie. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed**

<Machi-chara>
Displaying Machi-chara Images

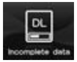
- You can delete the pre-installed Machi-chara images. You can re-download it from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.

1 MENU▶Data box▶Machi-chara ▶Select a Machi-chara image.

- Each time you press MENU from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

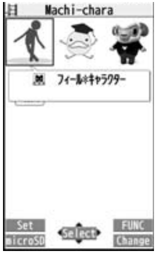


No preview image



Incomplete download

- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.



Machi-chara list

Function Menu of the Machi-chara List

Edit title	See page 341.
Preview	You can display the Machi-chara image.
Set to Machi-chara	You can set a Machi-chara image. (See page 118) ● You can set it also by pressing ✉(Set). ● You cannot set Machi-chara images on the microSD card.
RLS Machi-chara	You can release a Machi-chara image from setting.
Machi-chara info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara image.
Reset all info	You can reset information in the Machi-chara image. (See page 118) ▶**YES**
Move to microSD	See page 372.
Move to phone	See page 372.
Move	See page 343.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete this	See page 343.
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● The pre-installed Machi-chara images are deleted as well.
Multiple-choice	See page 343.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 343.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Machi-chara list. ▶**Title or Image** ● You can switch the contents also by pressing 📷(Change).

Information

<Set to Machi-chara>

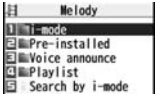
- When you set to “まめはかせ (Dr. Bean)” which is a pre-installed Machi-chara image, it is displayed in the Santa version from November 20 through December 25, 2009 and from November 20 through December 25, 2010.

<Melody Player> Playing a Melody

MENU 1 6

1 MENU ▶ **Data box** ▶ **Melody**

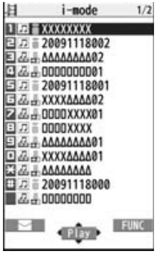
- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



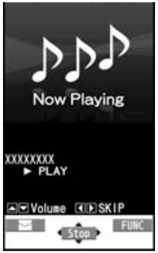
Folder list

2 **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a melody.**

- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback, the playback stops.
- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ✉(Play).
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.



Melody list



Melody Playback

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by “Edit playlist”.

1 MENU ▶ **Data box** ▶ **Melody** ▶ **Playlist**

■Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	●(Stop), ↗, 0 through 9, *, #, ✉※1, MENU, 📷TV, P
Sound volume adjustment	○ or ▲/▼
Replay next file※2	○
Replay previous file※2	○

※1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.

※2 Valid when played back from the Melody list.

Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. When “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”, they are played back at “Level 2”. However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume” returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody List

Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ● For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters. ● For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	▶**Edit the file name.** ● You can enter up to 36 (not including an extension) half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only “.”,“-”,“_”).

Continued↓

Play melody	See page 363.
Set as ring tone	▶**Select an incoming type.** ●“★” indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 244 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data	See page 383.
iC transmission	See page 385.
Copy to microSD	See page 371.
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.
Copy to phone	See page 371.
Move to phone	See page 372.
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete	
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**YES**
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD card. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . See “Delete this” on page 364. **Copy** . . . . See page 364. **Move** . . . . See page 364. **Select all** . . . . . You can select all melodies. **Release all** . . . You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ●You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder** ▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be moved** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES** ●Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level. ●For the microSD card, you do not need to do the operations of putting a check mark for the melodies and after.
Move to microSD	See page 372.

Information

<Edit file name>

- ●When the icon of the acquired source is “ ” or “ ” and the icon such as “ ” or “ ” is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- ●You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

Information

<File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon “ ”.
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Attach to mail>

- You cannot attach the melody with “ ” or “ ” whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

<Melody info>

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is “File unrestricted”.

<Delete>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, or “TV timer”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Attach to mail	See page 364.
Set as ring tone	See page 364.
Melody info	See page 364.
Copy to microSD	See page 371.
Copy to phone	See page 371.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Play all/ Play portion	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

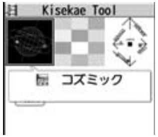
<Kisekae Tool>

Checking Kisekae Tool

- You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool files. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.

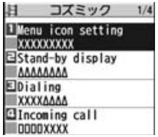
1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ Kisekae Tool ▶ Select a Kisekae Tool file.**

When you highlight/select an item from the detailed Kisekae Tool display, each setting content is played back as a demo.



Kisekae Tool list

→



Detailed Kisekae Tool display

- Each time you press MENU from the Kisekae Tool list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. When you select a folder from the Folder list on the microSD card, the Kisekae Tool list appears.
- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 209 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Information

- Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

Function Menu of the Kisekae Tool List/Detailed Kisekae Tool Display

Edit title	See page 341.
Preview	You can display the detailed Kisekae Tool display.
Set at one time	You can set Kisekae Tool files at one time. (See page 117) ● You can set them at one time also by pressing (Set all). ● You cannot set Kisekae Tool files on the microSD card at one time.
Kisekae Tool info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekae Tool file.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Move to microSD	See page 372.
Move to phone	See page 372.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Move	See page 343.
Delete this	See page 343.
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● The pre-installed Kisekae Tool files are deleted as well.
Multiple-choice	See page 343.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 343.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Kisekae Tool list. ▶**Title or Image** ● You can switch the contents also by pressing (Change) from the Kisekae Tool list.

microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.
The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

- P-07A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of March 2009).
  For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.
  - From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of March 2009)
    Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
  - From personal computers
    http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

  QR code for accessing the site

  Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.
- During processing of the card, “ ” is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- See page 378 for the number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card.
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion files, movie files, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-αppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information

- You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-07A.

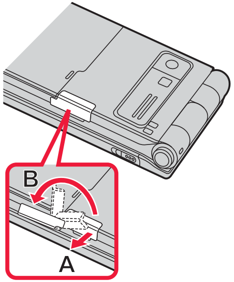
Information

- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into P-07A, new files and folders to be used in P-07A are created.

Inserting/Removing microSD Card

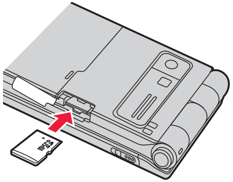
■Inserting

1 **To open the cover of the microSD card slot, pull it out in the direction A and then turn it in the direction B.**



2 **With the metal terminal surface facing downward, make sure that the cut edge is positioned at right and then insert.**

- Push it until it clicks.

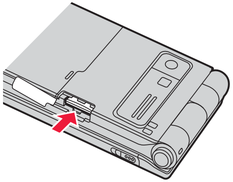


3 **Close the cover of the microSD card slot.**

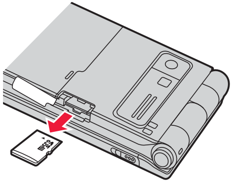
■Removing

1 **Open the cover following step 1 of "■Inserting" and push the microSD card until it stops.**

- By pushing all the way in, the microSD card pops out.



2 **Remove the microSD card.**



■Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

: You can save and read data.

: The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".

: You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.
If "" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".

Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

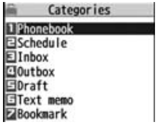
<microSD>
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD card.

- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.
  See page 98 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.
  See page 172 for detailed operations of mail.
  See page 205 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

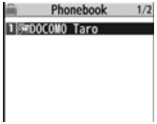
1 **MENU ▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶Select a category.**

- If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.



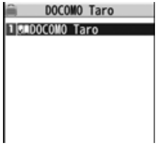
Category list

→



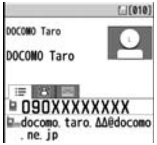
microSD File display
(For Phonebook)

2 **Select a file▶Select a data item.**



Data list
(For Phonebook)

→



090XXXXXXXX
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp

Detailed data display
(For Phonebook)

Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	**▶Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 370.
Overwrite to phone	See page 370.
Add one to phone	See page 369.
Add all to phone	See page 369 and page 370.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 370.
Copy to microSD	See page 369.
Copy to phone	See page 369.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
microSD info	See page 375.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 375.
Check microSD	See page 375.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

1 Display for a data item to be copied▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD▶YES

- To copy a Phonebook entry, scheduled event, or mail message, select “Move/copy” from the Function menu and then select “Copy to microSD”.
- To copy a bookmark, select “Copy” from the Function menu and then select “Copy to microSD”.

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.
You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

- To copy scheduled events, select “Schedule”, “ToDo”, or “All” (Schedule and ToDo).
- To copy bookmarks, select “i-mode Browser”, “Full Browser”, or “All” (i-mode and Full Browser).

Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.

Information

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of “Own number” are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-αppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

- See page 378 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.

1 Data list/Detailed data display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add one to phone or Copy to phone▶YES

- To copy from the detailed data display of a Phonebook entry, select “Move/copy” from the Function menu and then select “Copy to phone”.

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

1 Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add all to phone▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

1 **microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add to phone ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

or

Data list▶iα(FUNC)▶Add all to phone ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

1 **Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Overwr. all to ph. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES**

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

1 **microSD File display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Overwrite to phone ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES**

or

Data list▶iα(FUNC)▶Overwr. all to ph. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform “Add one to phone” for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA terminal.
- When you copy Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, they are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.
  When you execute “Add one to phone”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select “YES” (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.
- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- If the maximum number/size of storage are exceeded when you copy a received mail message, they are deleted in order of mail in the “Trash box” folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- If the maximum number/size of storage are exceeded when you copy a sent mail message, they are deleted in order of older sent mail. However, protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When you copy a file stored in another model, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.
- When you execute “Add all to phone”, you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.

Information

- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Moving Pictures, etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Picture” folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Image Box” folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Deco-mail pictogram)	The destination folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
i-motion file (With video)	The destination folder in the “SD video” folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
i-motion file (Without video)	The destination folder in the “Other contents” folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

1 Still Image list/Still image in play/i-motion list/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD

- If you have used “Multiple-choice” to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, “Deco-mail picture” folder, “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and a user folder.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXXX” (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - ･Files that you shot Chara-den images whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - ･Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - ･Files set with playback restrictions
  - ･Partially saved i-motion files or Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - ･PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- When you copy a file to the microSD card, the file size may become larger.

Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the “お気に入り (Favorite)” folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the “Phone” folder.)

1 Still Image list/Still image in play/i-motion list/i-motion file in pause/i-motion file at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to phone

- If you have used “Multiple-choice” to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
- See page 210 when images/i-motion files/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

Continued↳

Information

- Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody in excess of 100Kbytes and an SWF file in excess of 500 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple i-motion files of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352), or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy i-motion files, they are cut out, converted, or shrunk, so their file size may become larger or smaller. However, an i-motion file whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- When you copy VGA (640 x 480) or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) of an i-motion file, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240). When you copy VGA (640 x 480) or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) of an i-motion file, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the i-motion file in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
  - · When the video codec is H.264
  - · When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
  - · When the bit rate of the i-motion file is in excess of the restriction
  - · When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - · When the file is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

  Some i-motion files cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

<Movable Contents>
Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the “Movable contents” folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 Still image list/i-motion list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/PDF File list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list ▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to microSD▶OK

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD card only when the acquired source icon is “ ”.
- Partially saved i-motion files, Chaku-uta Full® music files, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images and PDF files cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the “i-mode” folder in the FOMA terminal.

1 Still Image list/i-motion list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/PDF File list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to phone

- See page 210 when files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for “Moved to phone” is “Available” or “Available (Same model)”. However, you cannot move a file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA terminal other than P-07A. See “Picture info”, “🎞 motion info”, “Machi-chara info”, “Melody info”, “Kisekae Tool info”, “File info”, “Music info”, or “Document info” to check whether the file is “Available”, “Unavailable” or “Available (Same model)”.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the “i-mode” folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the “Machi-chara” folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the “Kisekae Tool” folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the “Initial folder” in the “i-mode” folder.

Move i-αppli in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i-αppli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i-αppli program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i-αppli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to microSD▶YES**

Move i-αppli from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i-αppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to phone▶YES▶OK**

Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, bookmarks, setting contents/information stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup files are saved as a single file by category. When you restore those files, they are collectively restored to the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform “Backup to microSD”, the old backup file is deleted and the new one is created.
- As the backup files are collectively created for all categories, the backup file for the category which does not contain any data is also created. When you restore such a file, the category which does not contain any data is overwritten as well.
- During backup/restoring, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.
- Backup/restoring of settings contents/information for the following functions is executed, however, some setting contents/information might be reset after restoring:

· Redial
· Received Calls
· Record message setting
· “Mail” of Font size setting
· Restrictions
· Call setting w/o ID
· Reject unknown
· Sent address
· Received address
· Auto-sort
· Set check new messages
· Attachment preference
· Auto-start attachment
· Signature
· Auto-display
· “Receive setting”, “Beep time”, and “Manner/Public mode set” of Area Mail setting
· Alarm
· Own dictionary

Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore▶Backup to microSD**

- You cannot create backup files when no data files available for backup are stored in the FOMA terminal.

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

- When you select “Cancel” to cancel the backup, the backup files already created are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the saved date/time of the backup file is displayed.

Continued↳

Information

- If the battery goes flat during backup, the backup is suspended and the backup file already created is saved as the interrupted backup file. However, you cannot resume backup from the interrupted point, so start the whole backup again to complete the backup.
- If the microSD card runs out of space during backup, the backup files already created are deleted, and the backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files on the microSD card, and then start the backup again.
- If any backup files or interrupted backup files are on the microSD card, it may take long to finish the backup.

Restore Backup Files to FOMA terminal

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Restore to phone**

- You cannot restore the files if no backup files or only the interrupted backup files are on the microSD card.

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

When restoring is completed, the restored setting contents/information are displayed. When you select “OK”, or press CLR or ☎, the confirmation display appears asking whether to create the learned words list. Select “YES” to perform “Create learned wd list”.

- When you select “Cancel” to cancel restoring, the files already restored remain in the FOMA terminal, but you cannot resume restoring from the interrupted point. To restore all the data files, perform “Restore to phone” again.
- When you restore the backup files which contain no sent mail messages, the confirmation display asking whether to create the learned words list does not appear.

Information

- When the volume of backup files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, some backup files are not restored.
- When the backup files contain the files unsupported by the FOMA terminal, the unsupported files are not restored.
- When you restore backup files to other than P-07A, all the backup files and setting contents/information may not be restored.

Delete Backup Files

You can delete the backup files or interrupted backup files on the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Delete backup data ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

<SD Other Files>

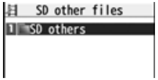
Managing Unsupported Files

You can save various files unsupported by the FOMA terminal or files in BMP or PNG format downloaded from sites, to the microSD card. (See page 162 and page 208)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

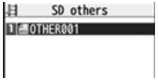
1 **MENU▶Data box▶SD other files▶Select a folder.**

- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.



Folder list

→



SD Other File list

Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Edit title	See page 341.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).

Copy	See page 342.
Move	See page 343.
Delete this	See page 343.
Delete all	See page 343.
Multiple-choice	See page 343.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

<microSD Format>
Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-07A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.
Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶microSD format ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press ✉(Quit) or ☎, or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.

<Check microSD>
Checking microSD Card

You can check and recover the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶Check microSD▶YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press ✉(Quit) or ☎, or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

<microSD Info>
Displaying Capacity of microSD Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶microSD info**

Information

- As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.

Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1/2.0※ compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
  ※This FOMA terminal does not support “USB2.0 High-Speed”.
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings ▶ USB mode setting ▶ microSD mode**

- When you set to “microSD mode”, “SD MODE” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to “MTP mode”. When you set to “MTP mode”, “MTP” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX™ communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to “Communication mode”.

2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).**

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

- “USB” appears on the desktop, and “SD” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, “⇆” is displayed while the microSD card is in the FOMA terminal.

Information

- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not “Reset settings” or “Initialize” during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD card could result.
- When “MTP mode” is set, you cannot reset functions by “Reset settings”. When you turn on the power after removing the battery, the mode is set to “Communication mode”.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to “Communication mode”.

Folder Configuration on microSD Card

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

aaa: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)
bbb: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
ccc: A three-digit half-pitch alpha-numeral (hexadecimal numeral※)
ddddd: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535
eeee and ffff: A four-digit half-pitch alpha-numeral (hexadecimal numerals※)
gggg: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999
###: Extension

※The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10. They are indicated by half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F.

- Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file. However, you cannot use following characters:
  ¥ / , : ; * ? “ < > |

- DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
  - aaa_PANA
    - Paaagggg.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
- MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when “DPOF setting” on page 392 is set.)]
- SD_VIDEO (Folder for moving pictures)
  - PRLccc (Folder for i-motion files)
    - MOLccc.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
  - MGR_INFO (Folder for video management information)
  - PRGccc (Folder for videos)
- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still images)
      - SUDbbb
        - STILgggg.### (Extension is JPG, GIF, or SWF.)
    - DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF files)
      - PUDbbb
        - PDFDCbbb.PDF
    - RINGER (Folder for melodies)
      - RUDbbb
        - RINGgggg.### (Extension is MLD, or SMF.)
    - TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
      - TRCbbb
        - TORUCbbb.TRC
    - MMFILE [Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard motiion pictures (include music data of AAC format)]
      - MUDbbb
        - MMFgggg.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
      - WM_SYSTEM
      - WM
    - DECOIMG (Folder for Deco-mail pictograms)
      - DUDbbb
        - DIMGgggg.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
    - OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
      - OUDbbb
        - OTHERbbb.### (Extension is up to three-digit half-pitch alphabets that the FOMA terminal cannot recognize.)
    - MOVIE (Folder for movie files)
      - MVUDbbb
        - MOVIEbbb.### (Extension is WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, or ASX.)
    - DECO_A_T (Folder for Decome-Anime templates)
      - DTUDbbb
        - DEATgggg.VGT
    - BACKUP (Folder for batch backup files)
      - SD_PIM
        - ADDRESS (Folder for Phonebook batch backup files)
          - ADDRESS.VCF
        - SCHEDULE (Folder for schedule and ToDo batch backup files)
          - SCHEDULE.VCS
        - MAIL
          - INBOX (Folder for received mail batch backup files)
            - INBOX.VMG
          - SENTBOX (Folder for sent mail batch backup files)
            - SENTBOX.VMG
          - OUTBOX (Folder for unsent mail batch backup files)
            - OUTBOX.VMG
        - NOTE (Folder for text memo batch backup files)
          - NOTE.VNT
        - BOOKMARK (Folder for bookmark batch backup files)
          - BOOKMARK.VBM
        - SETTING (Folder for setting contents batch backup files)
          - SETTING.VNT
    - TABLE (Folder for additional information)
  - MEIGROUP
    - PMC
      - DOCUMENT (Folder for Word, Excel, or PowerPoint files)
        - DOCbbb
          - DOCDCbbb.### (Extension is XLS, DOC, or PPT.)
      - TABLE
        - DOCUMENT

Continued

SD_PIM (Folder for Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks)
└PIMddddd.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule events and ToDo items, VMG for mail messages, VNT for text memos, and VBM for bookmarks.)

SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)

SD_BIND (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)
└SVCddddd
　└eeeeffff

■The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 531.
Moving picture (i-motion)	SD_VIDEO	See page 533.
Moving picture (Video)	SD_VIDEO	See page 260.
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	See page 281.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390※
Moving picture (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	
Movie file	MOVIE	
Melody	RINGER	
PDF file	DOCUMENT	
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	
ToruCa file	TORUCA	
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	
SD other file	OTHER	
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	
i-αppli, Movable contents	SD_BIND	

※You can save up to approx. 65,500 files to the microSDHC card of 4 Gbytes or larger.

- The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.
- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by “microSD info”.

Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-07A.
- You cannot see the files in the “SD_AUDIO”, “SD_BIND” and “PRGccc” folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the “PRGccc” folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- Each time you perform “Backup to microSD”, all folders and files in the “BACKUP” folder are deleted and new ones are created. When you perform “Delete backup data”, all folders and files in the “BACKUP” folder are deleted.
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.

Managing Folders

Files in My picture, MUSIC, i motion/Movie, Melody, My documents (SD), Kisekae Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed in the respective folders.

- See page 283 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the “Movable contents” folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.

Function Menu of the Folder List

Add folder	You can create a user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal. ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal. ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Delete folder	
Delete this	You can delete the highlighted user folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for user folders to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all user folders. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Folder security [My picture/ motion/Movie]	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** The folder changes to “📁”. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Send all Ir data [My picture/ motion/Movie/melody]	See page 384.
DEL all frm folder [My picture only]	You can delete all the files in the folder selected in “i-mode”, “Camera”, “Deco-mail picture”, “Deco-mail pictograms”, and user folder in “My picture”. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Edit playlist [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶**Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a melody.** ●To release a programmed melody, select “Release this”. ▶**Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing** ▶✉(Finish)
Release playlist [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save to the microSD card. ▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items. ●You can display them also by pressing 📷TV(Memory).

Information

<Add folder>

- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal. However, you can add up to 19 folders in “ motion/Movie”.
- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
  - When 900 folders are contained in “Picture”
  - When 4,095 folders are contained in “SD video”
  - When 999 folders are contained in “Image Box”, “Deco-mail pictograms”, “Melody”, “Other contents”, “My documents”, “Document viewer”, or “SD other files”

Continued

Information

<Edit folder name>

- You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

<Delete folder>

- All data files in the user folder are deleted.
- When you select this function on the microSD card, “Delete this” is performed.
- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule”, “ToDo” or “TV timer”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)

<Folder security>

- You can set it only for “i-mode”, “Camera”, user folder, and “Voice recorder”.
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

<Edit playlist>

- If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

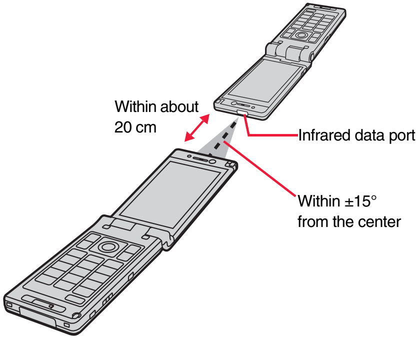
<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
  “📁” . . . Folders in the “Picture” folder and “SD video” folder
  “📁” . . . Folders in “Document viewer”, and “SD other files”
  Folders in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder, “Image Box” folder, “Movie” folder, “Melody” folder, and “My documents” folder
  “📁” . . . Folders in the “Kisekae Tool” and “Machi-Chara”
  Folders in the “Movable contents” folder
  “etc” . . . Folders in the “Other contents” folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Using Infrared Communication

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC™ version 1.1 standard.
You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party’s device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



■List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule※1	○	—	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo	○	—	Up to 100 items
Received mail※2※3	○	—	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail※3	○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail※3	○	—	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template	○	—	Up to 100 items
Text memo	○	—	Up to 20 items
Melody※4	○	—	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file※5※6	○	○	Up to 3,500 items
i-motion file※7	○	○	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file※4※8	○	—	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file※3※4	○	○	Up to 495 items
Bookmark※3	○	—	Up to 600 items
LCS client information	○	—	Up to 5 items

○: Can be transferred —: Cannot be transferred

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays, or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.

※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)

※3 The folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

※4 You cannot send/receive some files.

※5 Includes Flash movies.

※6 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seg.

※7 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seg.

※8 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

■Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phonebook (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in “010” through “999” in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers “010” through “999” are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in “000” through “009” (2-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Inbox” folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Outbox” folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Decome-Anime template	receive one data	Stored in the “Phone” folder in “Decome-Anime” in “Template” inside “Mail”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sending end.
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not recorded>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “Melody” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.

Continued↵

Data		Storage location/Order
Still Image file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My picture” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
i-motion file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “i motion/ Movie” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My documents” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “ToruCa” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “Bookmark” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client information	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not stored>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Partially saved files
  - · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send all the pre-installed data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.

Information

- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, i-motion file, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-αppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted in order of mail in the “Trash box” folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted in order of older sent mail. However, protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select “YES” to send it with the detailed information, or select “NO” to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 3 Mbytes, i-motion file in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays.
You can send/receive multiple still images, i-motion files, and ToruCa files at a time.

■Notes on sending/receiving

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data

1 **Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC) ▶Send Ir data**

- To send a Phonebook entry, select “Send Ir/iC trans/BT” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send phonebook”.
- To send a schedule event, select “Ir/iC transmission” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send”.
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select “Ir/iC transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send Ir data”.
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by “Multiple-choice”. Press iα(FUNC) to select “Send Ir data”.

2 **YES**

- To send multiple files, select “YES” by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

Receive One or Multiple Data MENU 7 9

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data**

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop, or store it for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 32 and page 410)

2 **Receive▶YES**

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select “YES”.

Information

- When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for “Ir iαppli To” of “Set iαppli To”, the software program does not start up automatically.

Sending/Receiving All Data

By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive data files.
To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number).
The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files at a time deletes and overwrites all the stored data files including secret or protected data files. The data file you have stored in “Secret mode” is deleted as well. Check that no important data file is stored before receiving all data files.
  However, Decome-Anime templates, files in Data Box, and ToruCa files are additionally stored without deleting the files at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the “Own number” data is also sent. All the data of “Own number” at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender’s address, so change it at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in “Group setting” is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.
- When any unsupported data file is included, receiving might be interrupted.

Send All Data

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC)▶Send all Ir data▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select “Send Ir/ iC trans/BT” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send all phonebook”.
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or detailed Schedule display, select “Ir/ iC transmission” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send all”.
- To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select “Ir/ iC transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send all Ir data”.
- When you send data files in Data Box, the confirmation display appears telling that the files you cannot send are contained. To proceed sending, select “YES”.

2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data MENU 7 9

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop, or store it for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 32 and page 410)

2 Receive all▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end▶YES▶YES

Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

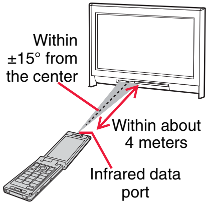
Using Infrared Remote Control Function

You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the i-αppli program.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed “Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)” supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal’s Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±15° from the center.



<Forwarding Image> Communication Setting MENU 2 6

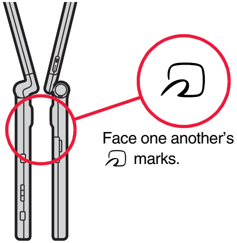
For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Forwarding image▶ON or OFF

<iC Transmission>

iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the FeliCa reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the mark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's FOMA terminal.



Face one another's marks.

- The type of files you can forward and forwarding conditions are the same as those for infrared communication. (See page 381) However, you cannot send multiple files, all Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a mark close to or away from the other mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- During communication, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.

Sending/Receiving One Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 383 as well.

Send One Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC)▶iC transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/iC trans/BT" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/iC transmission" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "iC transmission".

2 YES

Receive One Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

1 Face the mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end▶YES

- When you receive a Phonebook entry in which a phone number is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Sending/Receiving All Data

By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 383 as well.

Send All Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC)▶All iC transmission▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/iC trans/BT" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or the detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/iC transmission" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send all".
- To send schedule events from the Calendar display or send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, select "Ir/iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "All iC transmission".

2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

1 Face the ⌒ mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.

2 YES▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

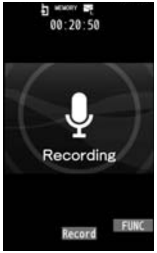
<Voice Recorder>

Using Voice Recorder

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode.
- You can play back the saved voice from “i motion/Movie” of “Data box”.
- See page 532 for the estimate of recordable time.

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Voice recorder



Voice Recorder Recording display

2 Press ●(Record), ○ or ▣.

Recording starts.

3 Press ●(Stop), ○ or ▣.

Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.

- Press MENU(Play) to play back the recorded voice.

4 Press ●(Save), ○ or ▣.

Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display

File size setting		▶**Select an item.** **Mail restrict’n(S)** . . . . . You can record up to 500 Kbytes. **Mail restrict’n(L)**. . . . . . You can record up to 2 Mbytes. **Long time** . . . . You can record for a long time. The voice is saved to the microSD card.
Storage setting		
	Store in	You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to “Phone”, the voice is saved to “Voice recorder” in the “i motion/Movie” folder. When you set to “microSD”, it is saved to the folder in “Other contents” which you set for “Select storage”. ▶**Phone or microSD**
	Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording. ▶**ON or OFF**
	File restriction	See page 244.
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display

Play	See page 386.
Save	See page 386.

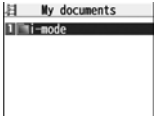
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Store in	See page 386.
File restriction	See page 244.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded voice.

<PDF Viewer>
Displaying PDF Data

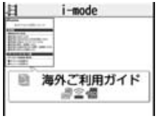
You can display the stored PDF files.

1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ My documents ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a PDF file.**

- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- You cannot display the PDF files in the “Movable contents” folder.



Folder list



PDF File list

- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

Cannot be displayed

Does not support (PDF file displayed as “ ▤ ” or “ ▨ ”)

Does not support (PDF file displayed as “ ▨ ”)

- See page 209 when the PDF file is set with a password.

■Operations when displaying a PDF file

- See page 388 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	○
Lower scroll	○
Left scroll	○
Right scroll	○
Call up the key operation guide	✉
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2

Operation	Key operation
Next page	📷TV, 9, ▼
Previous page	MENU, 7, ▲
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4
Call up the bookmark list	8
Add bookmark	8 (for at least one second)

Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 341.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data	See page 383.
Send all Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 385.

Continued↳

Copy to microSD	See page 371.
Copy to phone	See page 371.
Move to microSD	See page 372.
Move to phone	See page 372.
Copy	See page 342.
Move	See page 343.
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
Delete this	See page 343.
Delete all	See page 343.
Multiple-choice	See page 343.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 343.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the PDF File list. ▶**Title or Image** ●You can switch the contents also by pressing 📷TV(Change).

Information

<Listing>

- ●When you use “Image” to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF file. ▶**Select the page you want to move to.** ●If you select “Specified page”, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select “OK”; then you can access to the specified page.

Search		You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified** ▶✉(Search) ●If you select “Search prev.” or “Search next”, you can continue to search under the same condition.
Bookmark/mark		
	Disp. bookmark	See page 389.
	Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ▶**YES**▶**Select the title field**▶**Enter a title**▶**OK** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ●See page 390 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum.
	Display mark	See page 390.
	Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks. ▶**YES** ●See page 390 when marks are stored to the maximum.
View types		
	View mode	You can change display format of the PDF file. ▶**Select a display format.** ●If you select “User defined”, enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select “OK”; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ●The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%. ●If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.
	Rotate view	▶**90° to right or 90° to left**

	Page layout At Viewer start-up: Single page	You can change the display layout of the PDF file. ▶**Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing**
	Display link	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links. ▶**Select a link.** ●When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing ⬍. ●When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 211 for another link.
	Page info ON/OFF At Viewer start-up: Display	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file. ▶**Select an item**▶**Display or Not display**
	Document info	See page 387.
Save		See page 390.
Download remain		You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. ▶**YES**
Capture screen		You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ▶●(Select)▶**YES**▶**Select a folder.** ●See page 210 when images are stored to the maximum.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 146.

Information

<Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:
  Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.
  Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.
  Search upward: When you do “Search next”, you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.
  Search ‘?’ as wildcard: “?” mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.
  Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

<Page layout>

- You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

<Capture screen>

- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.
By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC)▶Bookmark/mark▶Disp. bookmark▶Bookmark or i-mode bookmark▶Select a bookmark.**

- Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press iα(Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

Function Menu while the i-mode Bookmark List is Displayed

Edit title		▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.
Delete		
	Delete	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**

Continued

Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC)▶Bookmark/mark▶Display mark▶Select a mark.**

Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for marks to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.
You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 534)

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC)▶Save▶YES**

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)
The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

- With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

2 **Select a destination folder.**

- See page 210 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

1. YES
2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶YES
   or
   Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES
   - Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

<Document Viewer>

Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

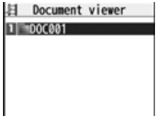
You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 376)

■Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

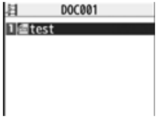
1 **MENU▶Data box▶Document viewer▶Select a folder▶Select a file.**

- See page 379 for the Function menu of the Folder list.


Document viewer
1 DOC001

→

Folder list


DOC001
1 test

Document list

■Operations when displaying a document file

- See page 391 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	↑
Lower scroll	↓
Left scroll	←
Right scroll	→
Call up the key operation guide	✉
Zoom in	3

Operation	Key operation
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2
Next page	📷TV, 9, ▼
Previous page	MENU, 7, ▲
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4

Information

- The files of Word 2007, Excel 2007, and PowerPoint 2007 are not supported.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.

Function Menu of the Document List

Edit title	See page 341.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Copy	See page 342.
Move	See page 343.
Delete this	See page 343.
Delete all	See page 343.
Multiple-choice	See page 343.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
View types	You can change display format of the file. ▶**Select a display format.** ● If you select “User defined”, enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ● The magnification you can specify by “User defined” is 8 through 1,000%.
Go to	You can move to another page or sheet of the file. ▶**Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.** ● If you select “Specified page” for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ● You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified** ▶✉(Search) ● If you select “Search prev.” or “Search next”, you can continue to search under the same condition.
Zoom & page	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file. ▶**Display or Not display**
Scroll bar	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file. ▶**Display or Not display**
Rotate view	▶**90° to right or 90° to left**
Document info	You can display the name and type of files.

Continued↓

Information

<Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:
  Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.
  Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.
  Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only.
  Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

1 Still image in play/Still image list▶iα(FUNC) ▶DPOF setting▶Print ▶Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

- Enter “01” through “99” in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select “Print OFF”. To cancel printing all still images, select “All print OFF”.

Information

- The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is “ ”.
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 3 Mbytes or 8M (2448 x 3264).
- If unused space on the microSD card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)
- Still images shot by P-07A also support PRINT Image MatchingⅢ.

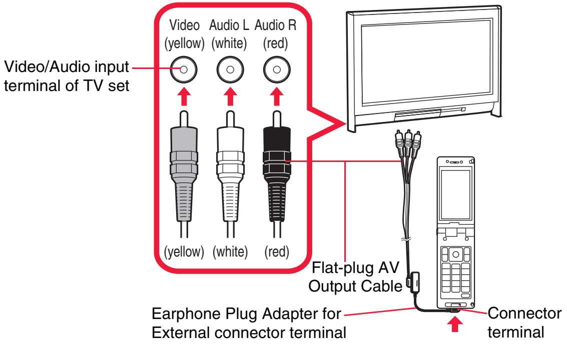
<AV Output>

Displaying Still Images or i-motion Files on TV

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, i-motion files, and images during a videophone call, video from 1Seg and from i-αppli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

Connect FOMA Terminal to TV

You need to have the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal (option) to use the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option).
Insert the flat plug of the Flat-plug AV Output Cable into the earphone terminal (Flat-plug) and insert the plug for handset side into the connector of the FOMA terminal.


Video
(yellow)
Audio L
(white)
Audio R
(red)
Video/Audio input terminal of TV set
(yellow)
(white)
(red)
Flat-plug AV Output Cable
Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal
Connector terminal

Information

- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- When connecting to the Flat-plug AV Output Cable or Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.
- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.

Information

- To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

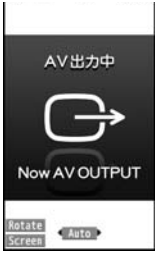
Display Still Images on TV

1 Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.

- Press MENU(Screen) to switch the display size.
- You can press ●(Auto) to start a slide show. You can press ●(Stop) again to stop it.
- You can press ◀▶ to display a previous or next still image.
- Each time you press ✉(Rotate), you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
- See page 340 for how to display still images.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - When playing back a still image from any other than the Still Image list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - When playing back a still image from any other than the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, user folders, “Picture” folder (microSD), and “Image Box” folder (microSD)
  - When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, and whose “File restriction” is “File restricted”
  - When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - When playing back a still image in the actual size or by slide show
  - When playing back a Flash movie
- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640), it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.

Information

- On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

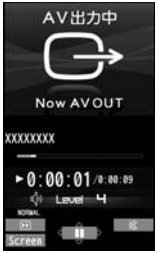
Display i-motion Files on TV

1 Play back an i-motion file while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-motion file is being played back.

- Press MENU(Screen) to switch the display size.
- See page 348 for how to play back i-motion files and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - When playing back an i-motion file from any other than the i-motion list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - When playing back an i-motion file whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, and whose “File restriction” is “File restricted”
  - When playing back a moving picture that you shot a Chara-den model whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - When an i-motion file in the “Pre-installed” folder, or “Movable contents” folder (microSD) is played back
- On some TVs, i-motion files may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

Display Video from i-αppli

1 **Start an i-αppli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-αppli program is running.

- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When an i-αppli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal. However, AV output is not available during pause in Power Saver Mode.
- AV output of i-αppli programs is unavailable during Play Background.
- AV output is unavailable for i-motion files displayed while an i-αppli program is running.

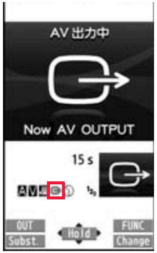
Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV

1 **Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.

- “⇨” appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



Information

- AV output is unavailable for images under Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.

Information

- “☎” (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

Display Video from 1Seg

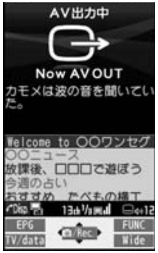
At 1Seg start-up	Released

1 **Watch a 1Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while watching a 1Seg program.

- To switch to AV output while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected, select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” from the Function menu.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal or select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” again from the Function menu. When watching 1Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.



Information

- When “TV sound while closed” is set to “ON”, AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal.
- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by 1Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA terminal cannot change the output sound volume.

Convenient Functions

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.
To switch the displays, press and hold ▰ for at least one second; or press ▰ to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 398)
See page 504 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 During i-mode or packet communication▶▰ ▶Stand-by display

2 Make a call.

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.
  After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in ▶Press ☎ to answer the call.

- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold ▰ for at least one second. Press and hold ▰ for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

1 During a voice call▶▰▶MENU(Menu)

Select an icon to operate each function.

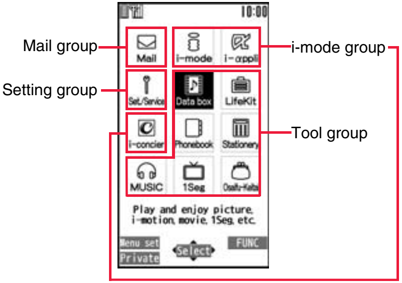
Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the “Receiving display” setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” except for the following cases:
  - ･During a call
  - ･While the camera is activated
  - ･While you are watching a 1Seg program (when “Mail ticker display” is set to other than “OFF”)
  - ･When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

<Multitask>

Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports “Multitask” that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 34) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 505 for the combination patterns of Multitask):



■Mail group
i-mode mail and SMS functions

■i-mode group
Menu functions of “i-mode group” on Main Menu

■Setting group
Menu functions of “Setting group” on Main Menu

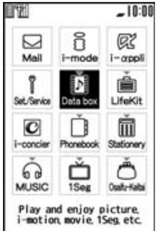
■Tool group
Menu functions of “Tool group” on Main Menu

■Other functions which do not belong to the groups
Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.

Start Another Function

1 When a function is running▶▰▶MENU(Menu)▶Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, “▼” or another mark is added.
When a single function is used, “▰” is displayed.
When multiple functions are used, “☰” is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select “YES” to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, “Record message” or “Call Forwarding Service” may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

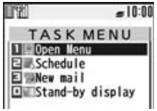
When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding ▱ for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

To display the menu list for functions in use

Press ▱.

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

- Press 📷TV(Stand-by) or select “Stand-by display” to show the Stand-by display.
- Press MENU(Menu) or select “Open Menu” to show Main Menu in Normal Style, and show Horizontal Open Menu in Horizontal Open Style.



TASK MENU

1 Open Menu

2 Schedule

3 New mail

4 Stand-by display

Information

- Even if you press ▱ to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry (Edit) display to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When you press and hold ▱ for at least one second from the Stand-by display while any function is not working, the function you stored for Multi Key Long Press Setting starts.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press ☎ with the menu function displayed.

- Press iα(END) from TASK MENU, and select “YES” to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press ☎ from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

Read Aloud Settings

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings▶Read aloud settings▶ON or OFF▶Put a check mark for items to be read aloud▶✉(Finish)**

Voice dial	Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.
Incoming call	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.
Videophone incoming	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.
Number of mails/msgs.	Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of “Mail/Msg. ring time” is invalid.
Mail list	Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.
Displaying mail	Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while “Auto-start attachment” is set to “ON”. Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime Playback display.
Send mail preview	Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases:
  - ･While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back
  - ･When a mail message in Multiwindow is displayed
  - ･When a mail message stored on the microSD card is displayed

Read Aloud Volume

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud volume▶Use ○ to adjust the volume.**

Read Aloud Speed

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud speed▶Select a speed.**

Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud output▶Speaker or Earpiece**

Information

- The voice guidance of “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.” is output from the speaker even when this function is set to “Earpiece”.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of “Headset usage setting”. However, when “Read aloud output” is set to “Earpiece” and “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”, the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.”.
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for “Incoming call” and “Videophone incoming” only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud valid set.▶Normal or Earphone**

Normal . . . . . .Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone. . . .Provides the voice guidance only when an earphone/microphone is connected.

Information

- When you set to “Earphone”, the voice guidance continues even if you remove the earphone/microphone during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the earphone/microphone is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with “0” or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by “/” or “.”, they are read aloud as dates.
- “1日” is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than “1日” are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by “:”, they are read aloud as time.
- “-”, “(” and “)” contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with “￥”, “＄”, “￠”, or “￡”, it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When “,” is used, the numeric string before “,” is identified as money amount and that after “,” is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- “(Numeral) 分の (numeral)” is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- “M”, “T”, “S”, and “H” before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

Continued↳

<Symbol>

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “ヘンシン” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Re:”, “Re>”, “Re2:”, “Re2>” and “Re2＊”
- “テンソー” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Fw:”, “Fw>”, “Fw2:”, “Fw2>”, “Fw2＊”, “Fwd:”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2:”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2＊”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

<Pictogram>

- Pictograms are read aloud according to the Pictogram list.

<Smiley>

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!”, or “?”.
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Auto power ON/OFF ▶Auto power ON or Auto power OFF▶Select an item.**

OFF . . . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

1 time . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

Daily . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

2 **Enter a time.**

Information

- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

Information

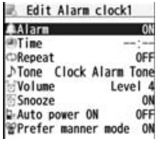
- When you set “Auto power OFF” to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set “Auto power OFF”, the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

<Alarm>
Using Alarm

MENU 4 4

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

1 **MENU ▶Stationery▶Alarm▶Highlight an alarm and press ✉(Edit) ▶Do the following operations.**



Edit Alarm clock1
Alarm ON
Time --:--
Repeat OFF
Tone Clock Alarm Tone
Volume Level 4
Snooze ON
Auto power ON OFF
Prefer manner mode ON

Alarm	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. **▶ON or OFF**
Time	**▶Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
Repeat	**▶Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish).
Tone	**▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder ▶Select an alarm tone.**

Volume	▶**Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●If you set “Step”, the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Snooze	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to “OFF”, set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a ring time (minutes).** ●You can enter from “01” through “10” in two digits. ●See page 402 for how Snooze works.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶**ON or OFF**
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for “Alarm volume” on page 109. **OFF** . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 Press ✉(Finish).

- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  - D: Repeats daily.
  - W: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of “Using Alarm” on page 400.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can validate also by pressing ●(ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**
Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can invalidate also by pressing ●(OFF).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**

Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - ·When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - ·When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred”
  - ·When you receive a location provision request while “Location request set.” or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision
  - ·When an alarm of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”

The icon appears on the Stand-by display.

“🔔”. . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

“🔔”. . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

- If you set “Alarm” of a schedule event/ToDo item to “OFF”, the icon is not displayed.

When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. The alarm message and an animation or i-motion file linking to the selected icon is played back on the display.

- If you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”
  The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing ☎.
- During a call
  The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.
- During operations
  The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of “Alarm setting”. (See page 409)
- When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm
  The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm”→“Timer recording”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”→“TV timer”.
- When the power is turned off
  <Alarm>
  When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  The alarm does not sound.
  The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.
- In Manner Mode
  The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 109)
- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock
  The alarm does not sound.
  If the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.
  However, when you set “Alarm”, “Schedule alarm”, or “ToDo alarm” to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, the alarm sounds even during Personal Data Lock.
- While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, during iC communication, or while updating software program
  The alarm does not sound.

Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion files or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion files set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.
  The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion file from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion file changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ☎ if you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key when the FOMA terminal is closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

- When multiple schedule alarm messages exist, you can switch displays by pressing iα(Next) or ✉(Back) after stopping the alarm tone.

When “Alarm” did not work

“Missed alarm” icon may appear on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

<Schedule> MENU 4 5

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- See page 402 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date/time comes, an alarm tone, illumination, subject of the schedule event and animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events including i-schedule.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Schedule▶ℹα(FUNC)▶New ▶Do the following operations.**

Subject	**▶Select an icon.** ● When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed. **▶Enter a subject.** ● You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters. ● The subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.
Place	**▶Enter a place.** ● You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.
All day	You can set the schedule event as “All day” without entering starting and ending date/time. **▶OFF or ON** ● When you set to “ON”, the start date/time is set to “0:00” and the end date/time is set to “23:59” automatically.
Date (from)	**▶Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.**
Date (to)	**▶Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.**
Repeat	**▶Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish). Set repeat time. **▶Unrestricted or XX times▶Enter the repeat time.** ● Enter two digits from “02” through “99”. ● The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
Alarm	**▶Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **▶Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
Tone	**▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder ▶Select an alarm tone.**
Details	**▶Enter details.** ● You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in “Date (from)” and set “Repeat” to “Monthly” or “Yearly”, the last day of the month is set for the schedule event when the month does not have the specified date.
- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than “Secret mode” and “Secret data only”). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).

Store Holidays

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Schedule▶i α(FUNC)▶Settings ▶Set holiday▶New▶Do the following operations.**

Date setting	**▶Select an item.** **Yearly [fixed date]**. . . . . Enter the date. **Yearly [- - - - - -, - - -]** . . . Enter the month, week, and day of the week.
Holiday name	**▶Enter a holiday name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

- ●Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with “Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law” (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of March 2009)

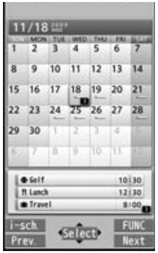
Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events and holidays. You can check birthdays stored in the Phonebook as well.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Schedule**

The Calendar display is shown.

- ●If you press MENU(Prev.) or 📷TV(Next), the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
- ●If you receive a weather forecast for a week from i-concier, its information is also displayed.

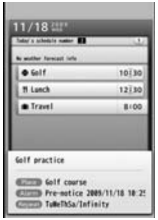


Calendar display

2 **Select a date.**

The list of schedule events and birthdays for the selected date is displayed.

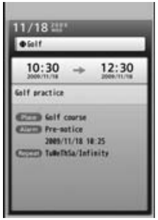
- ●For the schedule events set to be repeated, up to 30 schedule events are displayed backward from the current day.



Schedule list

3 Select a schedule event or birthday.

- When you select a birthday and select “Sending mail”, you can compose an i-mode mail message to the first mail address in the Phonebook entry. (See “Mail To Function” on page 212)
  When you select “Calling”, you can make a call to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry. (See “Phone To/AV Phone To Function” on page 211)


11/18
●Golf
10:30 → 12:30
2009/11/18 2009/11/18
Golf practice
Golf course
Pre-notice
2009/11/18 10:25
TuWeThSa/Infinity

Detailed Schedule display

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

New		Go to step 1 on page 403.
Search/Filter		
	To specified date	▶**Enter the date.**
	Filter	You can list up schedule events by the specified icon. ▶**Select an icon to be listed**▶✉(Finish)
	Release filter	You can release filter and display all the schedule events.
Connect to Center		See page 139.
Set desktop/✒ key		
	Add desktop icon	See page 32.
	✒ long press set.	See page 410.
Ir/iC transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 384.
	All iC transmission	See page 385.
No. of schedules		You can display the number of schedule events, i-schedule events, birthdays, and holidays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can also display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.

Settings			
	Kisekae setting		You can change the design of the Calendar display. ▶**Select a pattern.**
	Customize holiday		You can specify the color for the day of the week. ▶**Select a day of the week**▶**Default, Red, or Blue** ●The display color of holidays has priority over the setting of this function.
	Set holiday		
		New	Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 404.
		Edit	Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 404.
		Delete this	▶**YES**
		Reset holiday	You can restore the holidays to its default. ▶**YES**
Delete			
	Delete past		You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶**YES**
	Delete all		You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Customize holiday>

- The setting of this function is reflected to the calendar of the Stand-by display. However, days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

<Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

New			Go to step 1 on page 403.
Edit			
	Edit		Go to step 1 on page 403. ● You can edit also by pressing MENU(Edit). ● When you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit the schedule event of the current day only. If you select "YES", "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF), and a new schedule event is stored. If you select "NO", the old schedule event is overwritten.
	Copy		You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date. ▶**Enter the date and time you are pasting to.** Go to step 1 on page 403. ● If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF).
Compose message			
	Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 146.
	Attach to mail		You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing TV(✉) or ✉(✉).
Move/copy			
	Copy to microSD		See page 369.
	Connect to Center		See page 139.
Search/Filter			
	To specified date		See page 405.
	Filter		See page 405.
	Release filter		See page 405.
Set holiday			
	New		Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 404.
	Edit		Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 404.
	Delete this		▶**YES**
	Reset holiday		See page 405.
Set desktop/ key			
	Add desktop icon		See page 32.
	long press set.		See page 410.
Ir/iC transmission			
	Send Ir data		
		Send	See page 383.
		Send all	See page 384.
	iC transmission		
		Send	See page 385.
		Send all	See page 385.
Delete			
	Delete this		▶**YES** ● If you delete a schedule set event with repetition, all the data for repetition is deleted.
	Delete select		▶**Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete past		See page 405.
	Delete all		See page 405.

Set secret/ Release secret	You can set/release secret for/from the schedule event. ▶**YES** ●When you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”), enter your Terminal Security Code.

Information

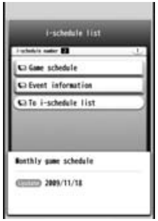
<Delete>

●The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

Displaying i-schedule

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

1 **Calendar display/Schedule list ▶✉(i-sch.)**

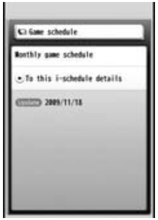


i-schedule list

The i-schedule list is displayed.

●See “Search by i-mode” on page 209 when you select “To i-schedule list”.

2 **Select an i-schedule item.**



Detailed i-schedule display

Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule Display

Schedule list	You can display the schedule list stored in the i-schedule event. (See page 404) ●You can display the schedule list also by pressing ✉(List), or by selecting “To this i-schedule details” from the detailed i-schedule display.
Delete	
Delete this [i-schedule list only]	▶**YES**
Delete select [i-schedule list only]	▶**Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all [i-schedule list only]	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<ToDo> MENU 9 5

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

●See page 402 for how alarm works.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**ToDo**▶✉(New)
▶**Do the following operations.**

●You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ●(Edit).

Edit ToDo	▶**Enter ToDo contents.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

Continued↳

D Due date	▶**Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . .Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date** . . .Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press ●(Set). **No date**. . . . . . . .Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.
P Priority	▶**Select a priority.** ●If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.
Category	▶**Select a category.**
Alarm	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON**. . . . . .Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . .Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**. . . . . .Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
♪ Alarm tone	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an alarm tone.**

2 Press ✉(Finish).

H: Priority high

L: Priority low

- ●If you do not enter the ToDo contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 407.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 407. ●To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item with its "Change status" set to "Completion", select "C", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 408.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list. ▶**Select a status.** ●The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ●If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 408.
Category display	▶**Select a category.** ●Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶**Select the order or state you want to display.**
Set desktop/✎ key	
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
✎ long press set.	See page 410.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 146. ●You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.
Send Ir data	See page 383.
Send all Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 385.
All iC transmission	See page 385.
Copy to microSD	See page 369.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to sound an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo” and “TV timer”, for when operating another function.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Alarm setting ▶Operation preferred or Alarm preferred**

Operation preferred.	Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
Alarm preferred	Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

Information

- When you could not be alerted, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>
Using Your Original Menu

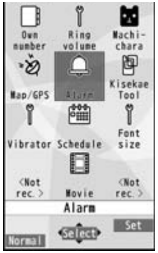
You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 472).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

1 **MENU▶MENU(Private)**

Private menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



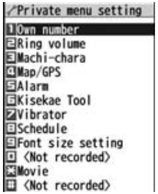
Private menu

2 **Select an icon.**

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List MENU 5 2

1 **Private menu▶ i (Set)**



Private Menu list

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Add to menu		You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶**Select a function to be stored.** ●Press ○ to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press ○ to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image		▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Set desktop/ ✎ key		
	Add desktop icon	See page 32.
	✎ long press set.	See page 410.
Reset menu		You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶**YES**
Release this		▶**YES**
Release all		▶**YES**

Information

<Change BG image>

- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 500 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Multi Key Long Press Setting>

Storing Frequently Used Function for Multi Key

You can store frequently-used functions and phone numbers for “✎ long press set.”. You can call up the stored function by pressing and holding ✎ for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶✎ long press set.▶Select an item.**

or

Select “✎ long press set.” from the Function menu of the item to be stored▶YES

- The previously stored setting is overwritten.
- If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found when you operate from the Function menu of the detailed mail display, select a mail address or phone number to be stored.
- When you store “Picture folder jump”, you can show the Still Image list of the storage location folder of the camera.

Information

- While another menu function is activated, the display for the item set by this function does not appear by pressing and holding ✎ for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the activated menu function appears.
- Depending on the function you stored, you cannot start some of them even if you press and hold ✎ for at least one second from the horizontal Stand-by display.
- If this function is set to “OFF”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store a function when you press and hold ✎ for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display.
- When the original data is deleted or overwritten, Multi Key Long Press Setting is disabled. (Except phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs)

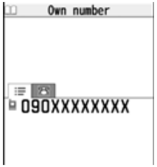
<Own Number>

MENU O

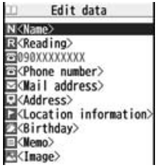
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.
If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU ▶ **Phonebook** ▶ **Own number** ▶ ✉ (Edit)
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.**



Own Number display



Perform the operation in step 2 on page 90 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the first mail address, you can select either “Auto input” to automatically enter or “Direct input” to directly enter that mail address. When you select “Auto input”, i-mode access starts and your contracted mail address is automatically entered.
- When you store the location information, select “From phonebook” to store it by selecting a Phonebook entry.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as “Display all data”, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

2 **Press** ✉ (Finish).

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by “Own number”. You cannot change the actual mail address.

Information

- When “2in1 setting” is activated and you execute “Auto input” to obtain the first mail address, both Address A and Address B are entered as the 1st addresses respectively.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Edit	Go to step 1 on page 411.
Change font size	You can switch font sizes for Own Number and “Phonebook settings”, etc. (See “Phonebook” on page 121)
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use ○ to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ **Copy mail add./** **Copy address/** **Copy location info/** **Copy birthday/** **Copy memorandums**	You can copy each item. ● From the Own Number display, press ○ to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.
Send Ir data	See page 383. ● You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing 📷TV (Ir).
iC transmission	See page 385. ● You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing MENU (iCtrans).
Copy to microSD	See page 369.
Erase mail add./ **Erase address/** **Delete loc.info/** **Erase birthday/** **Erase memorandums/** **Delete image**	You can delete each item. ▶ **YES** ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ● From the Own Number display, press ○ to highlight an item to be deleted. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.

Continued

Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶YES ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
Auto acquire No. B	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is “Voice memo” (during a call) for recording the other party’s voice during a call and the other is “Record voice memo” for recording your own voice during standby.
You can record either one of “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” for about three minutes.

- See page 73 for playing back/erasing “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo”.

Record Other Party’s Voice during a Call

1 During a voice call ▶▼(for at least one second) or ✉(Memo)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or CLR, or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).
- Press ⌒ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby MENU 5 5

1 MENU ▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo▶Voice memo ▶YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop), CLR or ⌒.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer”, or “Timer recording” sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.
You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- See page 73 for playing back/erasing “Movie memo”.

1 During a videophone call▶▼(for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. “●REC ” is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by “Movie memo” of “Select image” is shown on the other party’s display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).
- Press ⌒ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.

Information

- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

<Call Data> MENU 6 1

Checking Call Duration/Charge

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, “¥0” or “¥＊＊” is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost▶Call data**

Last call duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, or Total Calls Duration exceeds “199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” (see page 53) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to “0 s”; and Last Call Cost is reset to “¥＊＊”.

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> MENU 6 0

Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost**
▶Reset total cost&dura.
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Do the following operations.

Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to “0 s”. **▶YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to “¥0”. **▶YES▶Enter the PIN2 code.** ● See page 124 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>
Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set “Auto reset setting” to “ON”, the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and “ ” is deleted.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost▶Notice call cost ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a max cost.**

- You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

2 **Select a method to alert▶ON or OFF ▶Enter the PIN2 code.**

- See page 124 for PIN2 code.

When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

“ ” appears. When “Icon + alarm” is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear “ ” displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost▶CLR max cost icon ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information

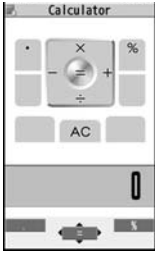
- “ ” is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

<Calculator> MENU 8 5
Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Calculator ▶Follow the operation below to make a calculation.**

→	+	↑	×
←	−	↓	÷
●	=	✉	Decimal point
iα	%		
CLR	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.		
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		



Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like “divided by 0” is performed, “.E” is displayed.

<Text Memo> MENU 4 2
Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded> ▶Enter a text memo.**

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing ●(Edit).

Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of “Making Text Memos” on page 414.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 146. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 1 on page 403.
Set desktop/ ✎ key	
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
✎ long press set.	See page 410.
Send Ir data	See page 383.
Send all Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 385.
All iC transmission	See page 385.
Copy to microSD	See page 369.
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify text memos by category. ▶**Select a category.** ●If you do not set, the category is set to “None”.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶YES

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM.
You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 **MENU▶Phonebook▶UIM operation ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, “🔒” appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

- When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete▶Select a copy end or delete source ▶Phonebook or SMS**

Phonebook
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

SMS
Inbox . . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.
Outbox. . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.
Select a folder and show the list.

- When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

3 **Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ▶✉(Finish)▶YES**

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC)▶Move/copy ▶Copy to UIM or Copy to phone▶YES

Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

1 Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/ Detailed Received Mail display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Move/copy▶UIM operation ▶Select a move method or copy method▶YES

"✉ (blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA terminal.
"▮" indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

Information

- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
  While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

<Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive calls by using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

- You can use the optional Earphone/Microphone 01, Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002, Stereo Earphone Set P001, Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02, and Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 in the same operation.

Connect Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the connector terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Stereo Earphone Set 01. (See page 22)

<Headset Microphone Setting>

Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

For when the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, you can select which microphone you use between the microphone of the FOMA terminal and of the earphone/microphone.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings ▶ Headset mic. setting ▶ Built-in microphone or Headset microphone**

Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select “Built-in microphone”.
- When you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while “Built-in microphone” is set, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

Make Calls Using the Switch

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **Press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second ▶ Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You can use this function even in Horizontal Open Style. However, you cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.

3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using the Switch

1 **During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a videophone call, the image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between that image and the substitute image by pressing MENU during the videophone call. (See page 75)

- You can use the switch also with the FOMA terminal closed or in Horizontal Open Style.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When “Auto answer setting” is set to “ON”, a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

2 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for “Keypad sound”, a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might receive a call if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set after the ring tone sounds.
- By pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set during answer-hold (On Hold) or while a call is on hold (Holding), you can release the hold. (While a videophone call is put on hold, the image through your camera is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press and release the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set in succession. You might automatically receive a call.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and “Multi calling” is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲ (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.

<Headset Switch to Call>

Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected

When “Headset switch to call” is set to “Voice call” and the Stand-by display is shown, you can make a voice call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Auto call/answer set. ▶Headset switch to call▶Voice call or OFF**

- You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing ✉(Prev).

2 **Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.**

Information

- You can set it only for a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone).
- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

<Auto Answer Setting>

Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Auto call/answer set. ▶Auto answer setting▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from “001” through “120” in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information

- When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing MENU during the videophone call. (See page 75)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while the FOMA terminal is ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while it is ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication, Auto Answer Setting does not work.

<Bluetooth Function>

Using Bluetooth Function

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant※1
Supported profiles※2 (Supported services)
HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

※1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.

※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

■Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

・Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

・Use the Hands-free service.

■Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see “Information” of “Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs” on page 424.)

・Use the Audio service.

■Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

・Use the Dial-up Communication service.

・For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.

■Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

・Use the Object Push service.

■Use Bluetooth communication from i-αppli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-αppli program.

・Use the Serial Port service.

■Tone from Bluetooth devices

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	○	○	–
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	○※1※2	○※2	–
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call	○	○	–
The other party’s voice at voice/videophone call	○	○	–

Continued↳

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Caller’s voice from Record Message at voice call		○	○	–
PushTalk ring tone		–	–	○※3
1Seg audio		–	–	○
i-motion playback tone		–	–	○※4
Video playback tone		–	–	○
Movie playback tone		–	–	○
MUSIC Player playback tone		–	–	○
Music&Video Channel playback tone		–	–	○
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○※5	○※5	○※3
	Operation preferred	–※6	–※6	–※6
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	–	–	○※3
	Operation preferred	–※6	–※6	–※6

○: Output from the Bluetooth device.

–: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.

※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”.

※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when “Forward ring tone” is set to “OFF”.

※3 The tone sounds from the Bluetooth device while you are playing back a music file, a Music&Video Channel program, or a video file, or watching a 1Seg program.

※4 The tone does not sound for i-motion files played back while being obtained from sites.

※5 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.

※6 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.

- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

- Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

■Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter.

  Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.
- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

■Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

· On trains　　· In airplanes　　· In hospitals

· Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms

· In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Register Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Register New Devices**

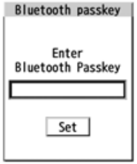
The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand.
Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing ✉(Search) from the Device list.
- To cancel during search, press ✉(Cancel).

2 **Select a Bluetooth device to be registered▶YES**

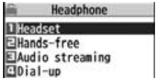
- When you register Wireless Earphone Set 02, go to step 4.

3 **Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey ▶Enter the Bluetooth passkey▶Set**



- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4.

4 **Select a service to be connected.**



Service Selection display

The Bluetooth device is connected and “ᛒ (blue)” blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and “ᛒ (black)” stays on.

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession.
- “⇆ (blue)” is displayed during connection, “⇆ (gray)” is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select “Dial-up”, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select “YES”.
- See “Accept Registered” on page 423 for how to cancel the service on standby.

Information

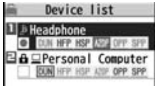
- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select “YES”, the Bluetooth device that is not protected, not set for “Preferred device”, and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten. However, if you register by i-αppli Touch (see page 293), the confirmation display does not appear and it is automatically overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

Connect

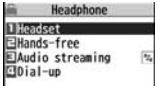
You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Device list ▶Select a Bluetooth device to be connected ▶Select a service to be connected.**

- See step 4 on page 421 for details.



Device list



Service Selection display

Continued↳

■Device list

❶Device class

- 💻 : PC
- 📱 : Phone
- 🖧 : Network device
- ♪ : Audio device
- 🖨 : Peripheral device
- 🖼 : Imaging device
- ⚙ : Others

❷Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.
When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

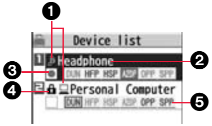
❸Connecting status

- ● : Being connected
- ○ : Not connected
- ☐ : Not detected
- NEW : Not registered

❹Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

❺Profile state



Device list

Mark	Font color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.

Function Menu of the Device List

Register devices	Go to step 3 on page 421.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. ● When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**Enter a device name.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**YES**
Description	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
Set desktop/ ✎ key	
Add desktop icon	See page 32.
✎ long press set.	See page 410.

Information

<Register devices>

- When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, it returns to the original device name.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is additionally registered.

Information

<Preferred device>

- Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Delete>

- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

Accept Registered

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

1 **MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Accept registered ▶ Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby ▶ ✉ (Finish)**

- To release, remove the check mark and press ✉(Finish).
- During standby, “ᛒ (blue)” lights.

Bluetooth Power OFF

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

1 **MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth power OFF ▶ YES**

- You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Activate Bluetooth.

Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to “Preparing Bluetooth Communication” on the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.

Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.**

- See page 421 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

2 **Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.**

“ᛒ” is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.

- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold ☎ for at least one second during a call.

- You can switch also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Talk on BT/Phone”.
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- Even if you switch to the Bluetooth device, you cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device, earphone/microphone (option), or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of “Setting when closed”.

Continued↳

Information

- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of “Disconnection settings”. However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA terminal is closed and “Disconnection settings” is set to “Continue on the phone”, the call shifts to the state as specified by “Setting when closed”. When “Setting when closed” is set to “End the call”, the call shifts to “No tone” state.

Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 421 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

2 Watch a 1Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Information

- You can output the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

Information

- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - ･When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - ･When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - ･When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - ･When a PushTalk call comes in
  - ･When the low battery alarm sounds
  - ･When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Play Back Music, Sound of i-motion, Movie, Video Files, etc.

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of i-motion files, movie files and videos, and music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 421 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it does not automatically start when “MUSIC Player autostart” is set to “OFF”. Further, it might not automatically start when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

2 Play back an i-motion file, movie file, video or music.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select “YES”.
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal automatically tries to connect to the Bluetooth device for playing back a file even if you do not connect using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output the sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot automatically connect for playing back an i-motion file.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While playing back the sound of an i-motion file, movie file, video, or music from a Bluetooth device, you cannot change the sound volume by adjusting from the FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.
- If the sound of an i-motion file, movie file, video, or music stops while it is played back from the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - When a PushTalk call comes in
  - When the low battery alarm sounds
  - When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Information

- When you activate MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected and the Bluetooth device is disconnected from the FOMA terminal which is closed, MUSIC Player ends. However, it does not end when “MUSIC Player autostart” is set to “OFF”.

Bluetooth Settings

1 MENU ▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Bluetooth settings ▶Do the following operations.

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to “ON”, set whether to encrypt the data. **▶ON or OFF▶ON or OFF**
Session number setting	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. **▶ON or OFF**
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal. **▶Enter a device search time (seconds).** ●Enter two-digit numerals as in “05” through “20”.
Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as “Preferred device”, connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. **▶ON or OFF**
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. **▶End the call or Continue on the phone**

Continued↳

Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. ▶**Valid or Invalid**
MUSIC Player autostart	You can set whether to automatically start/end MUSIC Player when you use the Audio service to connect to/disconnect from a Bluetooth device from the Stand-by display. ▶**ON or OFF**
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name. ●To change the device name, press ✉(Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

●While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.

●You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

<Forward ring tone>

●You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

<Bluetooth info>

●If you select a pictogram for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

<Check Settings>
Checking the Setting of Various Functions

You can check the setting contents of the following functions:

- Backlight
- View Blind
- Image Quality
- Auto Power ON
- Auto Power OFF
- Volume
- Shikkari Talk
- Noise Reduction
- 3G/GSM Setting
- Work with Style

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Check settings**

●The items changed from the setting at purchase are indicated by “★”.

Information

●When the UIM is not inserted, “★- - -” is displayed for the setting contents of “3G/GSM setting”.

Character Entry

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

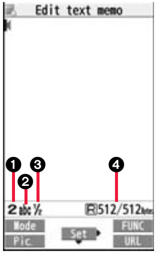
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry (Edit) Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



❶Character input method

2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
☺ : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode

abc : Alphabet input mode
123 : Numeral input mode
漢 : Kanji/Hiragana input mode
ｶﾅ : Katakana input mode

❸Full/Half-pitch

$^1/_1$: Full-pitch input mode
$^1/_2$: Half-pitch input mode

❹Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

- “Number of entered characters” might be displayed depending on the function.
- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Half-pitch character “ﾞ” and “ﾟ” are counted as one character.

Select Character Input Method MENU 3 5

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . See page 428
Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . See page 436
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . . See page 436
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Input mode ▶Put a check mark for modes to be used▶✉(Finish)**

- Select at least two modes.

2 **Select a priority mode.**

- Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold ✉(Mode) for at least one second, or select “Character input” and then select “Change input mode” from the Function menu.

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ✉(Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

- The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when “Predict” is set to “ON”, and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to “OFF”.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→ Press 4 once and ○ once.
だ→ Press 4 once and ＊ once.
の→ Press 5 five times.
か→ Press 2 once.
し→ Press 3 twice.

- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when “Predict” is set to “ON”, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press ○ to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
  If you set “Character set time”, you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing ＊ after you enter a character.
- Each time you press ✆, characters are displayed in reverse order.
- If you set “Predict” to “ON”, each time you press ✉, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press iα(a1Kana) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.
- When “D-pict” is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press MENU(D-pict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.
- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press ●(Set).

3 Use ○ to move the cursor onto “の”.

- The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

4 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use ○ to highlight “タダの” and press ●(Select).

- By pressing MENU(Prev.)/📷TV(Next), you can scroll the candidate list page by page.
- When you press CLR while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press 📷TV(Set all) to fix the whole paragraph.

5 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use ○ to highlight “菓子” and press ●(Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press CLR while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
  - · Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
  - · You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 208 and page 435)
- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.**
Alphabet input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.** ●When you press 📷TV(URL) in half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can show the list of phrases frequently used for entering URLs and others.
Numeral input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Numeral input mode ▶Press keys to enter numerals.** ●You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
Line feed	**Press *.** ●When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press O to break a line.

Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.
- You can enter "＊" by pressing * in Numeral input mode.

Correct Characters

1 **Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶CLR**

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.
Press and hold CLR for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold CLR for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 **Enter a correct character.**

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

Data you are editing

When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press ☎

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.
You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding ✎ for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Predict MENU 3 5

You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Predict▶ON or OFF**

Intelligent with Secret MENU 3 5

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Int.with secret ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF**

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

Decorate mail [Message Entry display only]	See page 150.
Template	

	Load template [Message Entry display only]	See page 154.
	Save template [Message Entry display only]	See page 154.
Full pitch/Half pitch		You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Copy		See page 434.
Cut		See page 434.
Paste		See page 434.
Undo		You can undo the fixed, deleted, or pasted text, etc. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding ☎ for at least one second. ● You can undo the operations up to 10 times, except on the Message Entry display. However, you can undo fixing characters only once. ● On the Message Entry display, you can undo the operations up to twice. You can also undo the decoration as well.
Pictograms/symbols		
	Pictograms	You can enter pictograms while showing them on the display. ▶ **Select a pictogram.** The selected pictogram is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● Highlight a pictogram and press ✉(Cont.), then you can enter a pictogram in succession. Press CLR to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. ● You can display the Pictogram list also by pressing MENU(Pic.). ● Press 📷TV to switch the Pictogram lists in order of "Pictograms 1" → "Pictograms 2" → "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press MENU to switch them in the reverse order. ● Press iα(Symbol) to display the Symbol list. ● Press ☎ to switch between the full display of Pictogram list and ordinary input display.
	Symbols	You can enter symbols while showing them on the display. ▶ **Select a symbol.** The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● Highlight a symbol and press ✉(Cont.), you can enter a symbol in succession. Press CLR to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. ● You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. ● Press 📷TV to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press MENU to switch them in the reverse order. ● Press iα(Pic.) to display the Pictogram list. ● Press ☎ to switch between the list of all symbols and ordinary input display.
	Smiley	▶ **Select a smiley.** ● You can select smiley also by pressing 📷TV(Smiley) or entering "かお" and converting it.
	Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ● When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing ○.
Phrase/quote		
	Common phrases	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a common phrase.** ● In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding ＊ for at least one second.
	Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶ **Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ● When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.

Continued↓

Input time		▶**Select a format for entering the date/time** ▶**Enter the date/time.** ● You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
Quote phonebook		You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA terminal> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concier <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Search the Phonebook**▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶✉(Finish)
Quote own data		You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶✉(Finish)
Paste loc. info		
	By position loc. [Message Entry display only]	You can obtain the location information by measuring the current location (see page 328), convert that information into the URL, and then paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶●(Set)▶**YES**
	From loc. history [Message Entry display only]	You can convert the location information from Location History (see page 332) into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Select a location record**▶●(Select)▶**YES**
	From phonebook [Message Entry display only]	You can convert the location information stored in the Phonebook into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Select a Phonebook entry**▶●(Select)▶**YES**
	From own number [Message Entry display only]	You can convert the location information stored in "Own number" into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶●(Select) ▶**YES**
Bar code reader		You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 245)

Character input		
	Own dictionary	See page 434.
	Learned words	See page 435.
	Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. ▶**Select an input mode.** ● You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 428).
	Predict	See page 430.
	Candidate display	You can set whether to display context forecast candidates. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Character set time	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing ◑ to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶**Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**
	2/NIKO-touch guide	You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶**ON or OFF**
Help		You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶**Select an item.**
JUMP		You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ● When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.
Preview [Message Entry display only]		You can check the contents of the text before sending. ● You can preview also by pressing p.

Information

<Full pitch/Half pitch>

- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

Information

<Undo>
- ●Once you use “Undo” to return to the former state, you cannot cancel this by using “Undo” again.
- ●If you close the Character Entry (Edit) display, you cannot return to the former state by using “Undo”.

<Pictograms>
- ●You might not be able to enter pictograms depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- ●Once you have entered pictograms, the history of entered pictograms appears first.
- ●You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

<Symbols>
- ●You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- ●Once you have entered symbols, the history of entered symbols appears first.

<Common phrases>
- ●You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- ●In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.

<Quote phonebook>
- ●When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “〒” or “-” of the postal code.

<Quote own data>
- ●When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “〒” or “-” of the postal code.
- ●The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

<Paste loc. info>
- ●You can paste up to 512 half-pitch characters, and the pasted URL is counted as the number of characters in the mail text.
- ●“ ⚐ ” is inserted before the pasted URL. However, you can delete it while editing.

<Character set time>
- ●You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases>

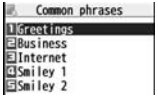
MENU 3 8

Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.
The common phrases are sorted into 5 folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

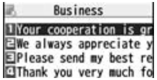
Display Common Phrases

1 **MENU ▶Stationery ▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Common phrases▶Select a folder.**

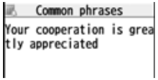


Common Phrase Folder list

2 **Select a common phrase.**



Common Phrase list



Your cooperation is greatly appreciated

Common Phrase display

Information

- ●Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictograms for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictograms can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- ●The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the “あいさつ (Greeting)” and “ビジネス (Business)” folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.

Continued

Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Edit	▶**Enter a common phrase.** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. ●You can edit a common phrase by pressing ✉(Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶**YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶iα(FUNC)▶Cut or Copy▶Select a start point.**

- You can press iα(All) to select all characters.

2 **Select an end point.**

Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶Move the cursor to a start position for pasting▶iα(FUNC)▶Paste**

<Own Dictionary>

MENU 3 8

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.▶Own dictionary▶<New>▶Enter a word.**

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

2 **Enter a reading.**

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than “Long vowel (—)”.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 434.
Edit	Go to step 1 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 434. ●You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select “Delete” from the Function menu, then select “Delete this” or “Delete all”.

<Delete selected>

- “Delete selected” does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Using Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

Checking Learned Words

1 **Function menu while entering (editing) characters ▶Character input▶Learned words▶Select a column ▶Select a record.**

- To delete learned words, press iα(FUNC) to select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, and select “YES”. If you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Create Learned Word List MENU38

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Create learned wd list▶OK ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶OK**

Reset Learned Words MENU35

You can reset the learned words.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Reset learned words ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

<Download Dictionary> MENU38

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 208) from sites valid.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Download dictionary ▶Select a downloaded dictionary.**

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by “★”.

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 209). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	**▶Edit the title.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

<Edit title>

- If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 497 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 428 for switching to “2-touch”.

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→41
だ→41, ＊
の→55
か→21
し→32

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing ＊ after you enter a character.
- Press 80 to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 429.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 498 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 428 for switching to “NIKO-touch”.

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→41
だ→41, ＊
の→55
か→21
し→32

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing ＊ after you enter a character.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 429.

Network Services

■ Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.
For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	438
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	440
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	442
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	443
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	48
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	444
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	444

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	445
Multi Number	Required	Charged	446
2in1	Required	Charged	448
Public mode (Drive mode)	Not required	Free	70
Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free	70
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	453
Melody Call	Required	Charged	106

- "OFFICEED" is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/
- "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 454)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.

<Check New Messages>

Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Voice mail**▶**Check new messages**▶**OK**

About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the “Voice mail” icon (VM) and another Voice Mail icon (such as “1”) appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon (such as “1”), dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of “Erase icon”.
- The Voice Mail icons switch among 1, 2, 3, etc., and + (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set “Message notification”, the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 439 for how to play back voice mail messages.

When “圏外” appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where “圏外” is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 71) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the call is recorded as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to “Send DTMF tone” from the Function menu. (See page 76)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 439.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to “Activate”.
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※
Step 3: Play back the message.

※If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing “#” while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Voice mail** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Play messages	You can play back messages recorded for the Voice Mail. ▶**Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ● The display for selecting “Play (voice call)” or “Play (videophone)” does not appear when only one type of message is recorded.
Activate	▶**YES**▶**YES**▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits.
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ▶**Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**
Check new messages	See page 438.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for “Mail” of “Select ring tone” sounds for about five seconds. ▶**YES or NO**
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as) from the Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
Activate notice call	By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off. ▶**Select an item**▶**YES** **All calls** . . . . Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/ caller ID** . . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number.
Deactivate notice call	▶**YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.
Voice mail set for VP	You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service for when a videophone call comes in. ▶**ON or OFF** ● Even if “ON” is set, you cannot use the function unless Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”.

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press 0 through 9, *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing ⌒. In this case, press ⌒ again.

<Set ring time>

- If “Set ring time” is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing▶iα(FUNC)▶Voice mail

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing iα(FUNC), and pressing #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC)▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Voice mail

“Voice mail” is indicated by “★”.

- To release “Voice mail”, perform the same operation.

Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 30 and page 71) and “Received calls”.
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set “Personal data lock” while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.
  However, when you set “Phonebook available” to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, calls from the specified phone numbers are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center even during Personal Data Lock.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.
Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set “Arrival call act” (see page 445) to “Answer” in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set “Call waiting” to “Activate”.

Use Call Waiting Service

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Call waiting▶Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

1 Another call comes in during a call▶☎

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- “Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press 📞 from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press ☎ to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select “OK”, the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
  - · The i-motion file or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - · A “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

1 **Another call comes in during a call▶☎**

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 **Another call comes in during a call▶iα(FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The “Missed call” icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The “Missed call” icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

1 **Enter another party’s phone number during a call▶📞**

You can talk with the party you have dialed.
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- “Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press 📞, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

1 **During Multi calling▶☎**

The ring tone sounds.

2 **Press 📞 or ●(Answer).**

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press 📞 to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 **During Multi calling▶iα(FUNC)▶End held call**

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press iα(FUNC) and select “End held call” to end the held call. If you select “End talk”, you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 71) or Remote Monitoring (see page 79) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for “Record message setting” or “Remote monitoring”.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is stored as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 442.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”.
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Call forwarding ▶ Do the following operations.

Activate	**▶ Register fwd number ▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ● Press ⓞ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 95) **▶ Set ring time ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits. **▶ Activate ▶ YES**
Deactivate	**▶ YES**
Register number	**▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ▶ Select an item.** **Change No.** . . . . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** . . . . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ● Press ⓞ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 95)
If FWD number busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. **▶ YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 1 4 2 9 ▶ ☎ ▶ **Operate following the voice guidance.**

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a “Forwarding number” by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing** ▶ iα (FUNC) ▶ **Call forwarding**

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display** ▶ iα (FUNC)
▶ **Restrictions** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶ **Call forwarding**

“Call forwarding” is indicated by “★”.

- To release “Call forwarding”, perform the same operation.

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set “Personal data lock” while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
  However, when you set “Phonebook available” to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, calls from the specified phone numbers are forwarded even during Personal Data Lock.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive “nuisance calls” such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public mode (Drive mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public mode (Drive mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Nuis. call blocking**
▶ **Do the following operations.**

Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. ▶**YES**▶**OK**
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. ▶**Enter a phone number**▶**YES** ● Press ↕ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press → to select from the Dialed Call list, and press ← to select from the Received Call list.

Continued↳

Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last. **▶YES▶OK**
Delete all entries	**▶YES▶OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>
Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public mode (Drive mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public mode (Drive mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Caller ID request ▶Do the following operations.

Activate	**▶YES▶OK**
Deactivate	**▶YES▶OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

- If you activate this service while “Call setting w/o ID” is set to “Reject”, this service has priority.
- When you receive a PushTalk call, “Turn on Caller ID Notification.” is displayed on the caller’s display and the call is automatically cut off. When you receive a group call, “ID Request” is displayed.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>
Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova terminal with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova terminal depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova terminal at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Dual network ▶Do the following operations.

Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. **▶YES▶Enter your Network Security Code.** ●See page 124 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as “Voice mail” or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

■**Outgoing** (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■**Incoming** (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**English guidance**▶**Do the following operations.**

Guidance setting	▶**Select an item.** **Outgoing+Incoming** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** . . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** . . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls. ▶**Select a guidance language to be set**▶**YES** ● If you select “Outgoing+Incoming”, set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Service numbers**▶**Do the following operations.**

ドコモ故障問合せ (DOCOMO repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter. ▶●(Dial)
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (docomo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center. ▶●(Dial)

<Arrival Call Act>

Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding” or “Call waiting”.

- When you have not signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding”, or “Call waiting”, you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use “Arrival call act”, you need to set “Set in-call arrival act” to “Activate”. When “Call waiting” is set to “Activate”, you do not need to set “Set in-call arrival act” to “Activate”.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Arrival call act**▶**Do the following operations.**

Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Continued↵

Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination.
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set “Call waiting” to “Activate” and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use “Call waiting”. Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when “Call waiting” is set to “Deactivate”), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. ● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ● When “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” is set to “Activate”, your FOMA terminal follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Set in-call arrival act ▶ Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Control>
Setting Remote Control

You can set “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” to be operated from touch-tone land-line phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

- To use “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” overseas, you need to set “Remote control” to “Activate” in advance.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Remote control ▶ Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>
Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA terminal besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

Number Setting

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Number setting▶Select an additional number.**

- ●You can register/edit also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit” or by pressing ✉(Edit).
- ●Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- ●To delete the registered additional number, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES”.

2 **Enter a registration name▶Enter a phone number.**

- ●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Set multi number▶Select a phone number.**

Basic Number . . . . Dials by the contracted phone number.
Additional Number1/2. . . . Dials by an additional number.

- ●When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 **YES**

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Multi number▶Select a phone number.**

- ●To cancel the additional number, select “Cancel prefix”.

Information

- ●If you select “Basic Number” or “Additional Number1/2”, “＊590＃”, “＊591＃”, or “＊592＃” is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for “Set multi number”.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Check setting**

Select Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Select ring tone▶Select an additional number.**

Go to step 2 on page 104.
When the ring tone is set to “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one set for “Phone” or “Videophone” of “Select ring tone”.

<2in1>

Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address B) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

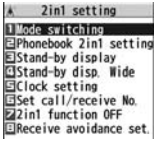
- For details on 2in1, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [2in1]”.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.
- See page 451 for how this service works for each mode.

Activate 2in1

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ 2in1 setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display and entering your Terminal Security Code.



2in1 Setting Menu display

Configure 2in1 Setting

1 **2in1 Setting Menu display ▶ Do the following operations.**

Mode switching	You can switch to the mode you use. **▶Select a mode.** ● When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting a mode appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display, and entering your Terminal Security Code. ● When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for “Receive avoidance set.” is also changed.
Phonebook 2in1 setting	You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal. **▶Select an item.** **Set to A** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to B** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to Common** . . . Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes. **▶Select a setting method.** **Set one** . . . . . Sets a Phonebook entry you call up. **Set some**. . . . Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press ✉(Finish). **Set group** . . . Sets a Phonebook group you call up.

Stand-by display **Stand-by disp. Wide**		You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode**▶**Set the Stand-by display.** ●See page 111 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, “iαppli display” is not displayed. ●If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.
Clock setting		You can set the clock that appears on the Stand-by display in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode**▶**Set a clock.** ●See page 122 for how to set the clock.
Set call/receive No.		
	Disp. call/receive No.	For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display. ▶**Number A or Number B**▶**Set a font and color.** ●See page 121 for how to set the font and color.
	Ring tone set. for No. B	You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B. ▶**Select an item.** **Phone** . . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls. **Videophone** . . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls. **Mail** . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages. ▶**Select a type of ring tone.** Go to step 3 on page 104. ●If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.
2in1 function OFF		You can deactivate 2in1. ▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set.		
	Change recv. avoid.	You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B. ▶**Number A or Number B**▶**Select an item.** **Unchange** . . . Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. **Receive** . . . . . Receives the calls to the selected phone number. **Avoid** . . . . Avoids the calls to the selected phone number. ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES** ●When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.
	Check recv. avoidance	You can check Receive Avoidance Set.
	Mode link setting	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode. ▶**YES**
	Recv. avoid. (abroad)	You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ●When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

Information

<Stand-by display> <Stand-by disp. Wide>

- See “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

<Clock setting>

- See “Setting Clock Display” on page 122 to set the clock in A Mode.

<Ring tone set. for No. B>

- See “Select Ring Tone” on page 104 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by “Call setting w/o ID” sounds.

Continued

Information

<Mode link setting>

- When “Mode link setting” is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

1 **Enter a phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

2 **Number A or Number B**

- To cancel, select “Cancel”.

When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

1 **Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.**

2 **iα(FUNC)▶2in1 dial▶Number A or Number B**

- When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press iα(FUNC) and select “Dialing” to select a dialing type, and then select “2in1 setting”.
- To cancel, select “2in1 dial OFF”.

Send an i-mode Mail Message in Dual Mode

When you compose an i-mode mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a sender’s address from “Address A” or “Address B”.

- In the following cases, the default sender’s address is automatically set according to the 2in1 setting of a Phonebook entry, phone number used for making/receiving a call, or mail address used for sending/receiving a mail message.
  - ･When you set a mail address stored in the Phonebook as a destination address (For a Phonebook entry set as common setting, Address A is a default. When there are multiple destination addresses, the sender’s address follows the 2in1 setting of the last destination address.)
  - ･When you compose i-mode mail message from Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, or Received Address
  - ･When you operate Reply, Reply with Quote, Forward, or Re-edit of i-mode mail messages

1 **Message Composition display▶iα(FUNC)▶ChangeFromAddr A/B▶Address A or Address B**

Go to step 2 on page 146.

■Services available to each mode

- The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call Videophone call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing※1
	Receiving	Receiving all calls※2		
Phonebook※3	Displaying	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name※4	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender’s 2in1 setting※5		
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/ iC or from microSD card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	“Copy to UIM”	At the time of “Copy to UIM”, 2in1 setting becomes common		
	“Copy to phone”	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial Dialed calls Received calls Received address records Detailed sent Chaku-moji message	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
i-mode mail	Displaying※6	Sent/Received i-mode mail messages for Address A	Sent/Received i-mode mail messages for Address B	All i-mode mail messages
	Sending	i-mode mail messages from Address A	i-mode mail messages from Address B	Selectable when sending※7
	Receiving	i-mode mail messages to Address A (with ring tone/vibration) i-mode mail messages to Address B (without ring tone/vibration)	i-mode mail messages to Address A (without ring tone/vibration) i-mode mail messages to Address B (with ring tone/vibration)	All i-mode mail messages (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender’s state※5		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	i-mode mail messages for Address A		

Continued↳

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
SMS	Displaying※6	Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A	Received SMS messages for Number B	All SMS messages
	Sending	SMS messages from Number A	Unusable	SMS messages from Number A
	Receiving	SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)	SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration) SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)	All SMS messages (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's state※5		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy to UIM"	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy from UIM"	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A
	Receiving	Number A※2		
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable
i-αppli		All usable	Usable※8	Usable※9
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages※10		
	Connection number for the service※11	Number A	Number B※12	Selectable when dialing
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding destination	Forwarding all calls		
	Connection number for the service※11	Number A	Number B※13	Selectable when dialing

※1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

※2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.
When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

※3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

※4 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.

※5 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.

※6 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.

※7 When you compose an i-mode mail message from a Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting, the message is sent from Address A, and when you compose an i-mode mail message from a Phonebook entry with B setting, the message is sent from Address B by default.

※8 Except message application programs and the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※9 Except the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※10 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded respectively.
The icon such as " " appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as " " appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.

※11 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.

※12 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

※13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

Information

- When you delete an image or melody set for a Phonebook entry of B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry of A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set for the Stand-by display in the mode other than the current mode of 2in1, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
  - · Composing SMS messages
  - · Replying SMS messages
  - · i-αppli To function from i-mode mail text
  - · Forwarding SMS messages
  - · Chat mail
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose SMS messages and make a PushTalk call from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute “Reply” from an SMS message received to Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox, up to 1,000 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Outbox, and up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Draft.
- The SMS messages received to Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to “Reply impossible”.
- “DEL all read mails”, “DEL all recv. mails”, “Delete read mails”, “Delete all SMS-R”, “DEL all frm folder”, and “Delete all” apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, “Delete all” of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

<OFFICEED>
Using OFFICEED

“OFFICEED” is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).
The separate subscription is required for use.
For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/

Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶OFFICEED ▶Do the following operations.**

Area display setting	You can set whether to display “ OFFICEED ” while you are in the OFFICEED area. ▶**ON or OFF** ● If you select “ON”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to “ON”.
Activate forwarding	You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Deactivate forwarding	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Check FWD setting	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

<Additional Service>

Saving and Using Services

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service ▶Additional service ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press iα(FUNC) ▶Add new service**

- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- To delete the registered service, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.
- You can register up to 10 network services.

2 **Enter a service name ▶Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either “Enter number” or “Enter USSD number” according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

3 **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)▶YES**

Information

- You need to check and enter “Special number” or “Service code” supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.
  Special number
  . . . Number for connecting the Service Center.
  Service code (USSD number)
  . . . With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service ▶Additional service▶Select a service▶●(Send)**

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service ▶Additional guidance ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press iα(FUNC) ▶Add new guidance**

- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- To delete the registered guidance, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.

2 **Enter a command.**

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.

3 **Enter an additional guidance name▶YES**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate even in the foreign countries which are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- There are following three major communication systems for network services overseas:

  3G Network

  Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project※).

  ※This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

  GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

  The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

  GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

  A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication system.
- This service is available within the service area of 3G network and GSM/GPRS network, and in the countries/regions supporting 3G 850MHz.
- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 461)
- Refer to the following before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - DOCOMO Global Service website
  - PDF file "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in "My documents" in Data Box

Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, see page 458 and page 459.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay the fee with the bill for the following month or later depending on the overseas carrier. Note that the usage amount to be paid for a month might not be charged in the same month.

Available Services Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call※1	○	○	○
Videophone call※1	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode※2	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel※2※3	○	—	○
i-concier※4	○	—	○
i-Widget※5	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available　—: Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 You need to make overseas usage settings. (See page 457)

※3 You need to make i-Channel settings. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive i-Channel messages (including the basic channel).

※4 You need to make overseas usage settings for i-concier (see page 228). You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive information.

※5 You need to make i-Widget roaming settings (see page 312). When you show an i-Widget display, multiple Widget applications might start. In this case, you are charged a packet communication fee for each communication.

Information

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the use in Japan.

Confirmation for Using

Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

■About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Confirm whether your UIM supports "WORLD WING". (The green/white UIMs support it.) (See page 40)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

■About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

■About the setting of i-mode

To perform overseas usage settings in Japan, do the following setting:

iα▶English▶Options▶International Settings▶i-mode services Settings
▶Select "Yes"▶Enter your i-mode password▶Select

■About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

- You need to set "Remote control" in advance. (See page 446)
- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.

■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number.
  When the destination phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed.

Check Required at the Country You Stay

When you turn on the power to the FOMA terminal after arriving at a country overseas, an available carrier is automatically set.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.

  3G ⇆ : 3G network that supports packet communication
  3G : 3G network that does not support packet communication
  GSM : GSM network
  GPRS : GPRS network
- When "Display operator name" is set to "Display ON", the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- To perform overseas usage settings overseas, do the following setting:
  iα▶ Menu Search▶English▶Options▶International Settings▶i-mode services Settings
  ▶Select "Yes"▶Enter your i-mode password▶Select
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.
- When "Set time" is set to "Auto time adjust ON", and you receive the information of the time/time difference from the network of the connected overseas carrier, the time/time difference of the FOMA terminal is corrected. The correction timing differs depending on the overseas carrier.
- Depending on the overseas carrier, the time difference might not be correctly adjusted. In such a case, set a time zone manually. (See page 46)

■About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DOCOMO to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM.
- You need to add the "international call access code" of the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.

Continued↳

■Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

- For the code for other countries or for details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.

■International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

■International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below.

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel (You are responsible for the fee.). You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When the FOMA network is not connected, set “3G/GSM setting” to “Auto” and set “Network search mode” to “Auto”.

Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a land-line phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with “0”. You need to set “Auto assist setting” of “Int’l dial assist” on page 61 to “ON” and to “Japan (81)” in advance. (Setting at purchase)

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶☎ or ●(Dial)▶Dial

“0” at the head of the phone number is replaced with “+81” when dialed.

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.
- When you select “Dial with orig. No.”, the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

Information

- From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold (0) for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing. By using "+", you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

1 **(0)(for at least one second)**
▶Enter numbers in order of country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number ▶(☎) or (●)(Dial)

- Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 62), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan.

- The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(iα)(FUNC)▶Int'l dial assist ▶Select a country/area name▶(☎) or (●)(Dial)**

- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

Making a Call to a Person in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

1 **Enter a destination phone number▶(☎) or (●)(Dial)**

- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make a videophone call.
- To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select "Dial with orig. No." on page 459.

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 64)

■Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090 (or 080) -XXXX-XXXX"

■Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code of his/her country" and "81" (country/area code of Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80) -XXXX-XXXX"

Information

- Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.

Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, “Call setting w/o ID”, “Reject unknown”, and “Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)” might not work. In addition, it might work as “Answer” regardless of the setting of “Arrival call act”.
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

<3G/GSM Setting>

Setting a Network to Use

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶3G/GSM setting▶Select a network type.**

Auto	For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)
3G	For using 3G network.
GSM/GPRS . . .	For using GSM or GPRS network. When you switch to “GSM/GPRS” from “Auto” or “3G”, the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

Information

- If you set to “Auto” or “3G”, FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to “GSM/GPRS”, you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.

<Network Search Mode>

Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Network search mode▶Select an item.**

Auto	Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.
Manual. . . .	Connect manually to a carrier on the list. “×” is displayed for unavailable carriers.
Network re-search	When set to “Auto”, automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to “Manual”, displays the list of carriers.

2 **Select a carrier.**

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of “3G/GSM setting”.
- Press ✉(Update) to display the list of carriers again.

Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to “Manual”, “ G ” appears.
- When you have set this function to “Manual” and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.
- If you set this function to “Manual” and connect to the network overseas, you need to set it to “Auto” after homecoming.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when “Network search mode” is set to “Auto”. You can store up to 20 carriers.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming▶PLMN setting**

- You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶PLMN list select**

- To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press ✉(Search) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing ✉(Search) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.

3 **Select a carrier▶●(Set)▶Select a network type▶✉(Finish)▶YES**

Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ▶✉(Finish)▶YES
PLMN list select	See “Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to” on page 462.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶**Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits)▶Select a network type▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Change priority	**▶Select a number to change to▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete this	**▶YES▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	**▶YES▶✉(Finish)▶YES**

Information

- When the “DOCOMO” network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

<Display Operator Name>

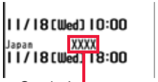
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming▶Display operator name▶Display ON or Display OFF**

When you set to “Display ON”

The carrier’s name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the “DOCOMO” network, the carrier is not displayed.



Carrier’s name

<Status in the Area>

Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)※1 and packet switching (PS)※2.

※1 The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.

※2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Status in the area**

<Set Roaming Guidance>
Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Set Roaming guidance▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Set Roaming guidance”.

<Missed Roaming Notice>
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming

By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off during international roaming.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Missed roaming notice▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Missed roaming notice”.
Missed call NTC (Int.)	You can set “Missed roaming notice” during international roaming. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

<Call Barring>
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Call barring▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶**Select an item.** **Bar all incoming**. . . . . .Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls. **Bar VP call/data ex.**. . . .Bars only videophone calls. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 124 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 124 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Call barring”.

Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.
You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

- See page 449 for “Receive avoidance set.” of 2in1.
- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Voice mail (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Call forwarding (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Roaming guidance (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Remote control (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Caller ID req. (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Information

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set “Remote control” in advance. (See page 446)

PC Connection

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.
To see the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

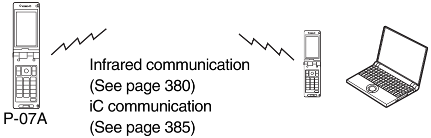
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

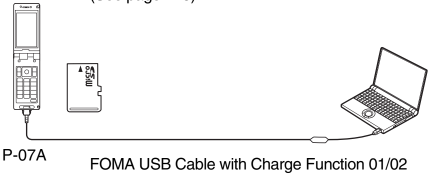
The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 504 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.




P-07A
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02
microSD card (See page 366)
DOCOMO keitai datalink (See page 469)

Packet Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort system with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)※ It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

Packet communication is available by configuring settings after connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

※ The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The communication speed might be lowered when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea".

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet websites having many images or downloading data files.

64K Data Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

Before Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, “mopera U”.
To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- For the service contents and connection method of “mopera”, refer to the “mopera” website (in Japanese only):
  http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model
When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):
USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0※ compliant)
※This FOMA terminal does not support “USB2.0 High-Speed”.
When using Bluetooth communication:
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)
Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS※

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)
※Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Widows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for “DOCOMO Connection Manager”
(For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

■Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more
Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more
Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

■Hard disk space size※

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more
※Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for “DOCOMO Connection Manager”

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
- Provided “P-07A CD-ROM”

※For USB connection

Continued

Information

- Use a dedicated “FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02” or “FOMA USB Cable”. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode”. (See page 376)
- You need to install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) before use.

Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 380)
This applies only to data transfer.

Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

Download and install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

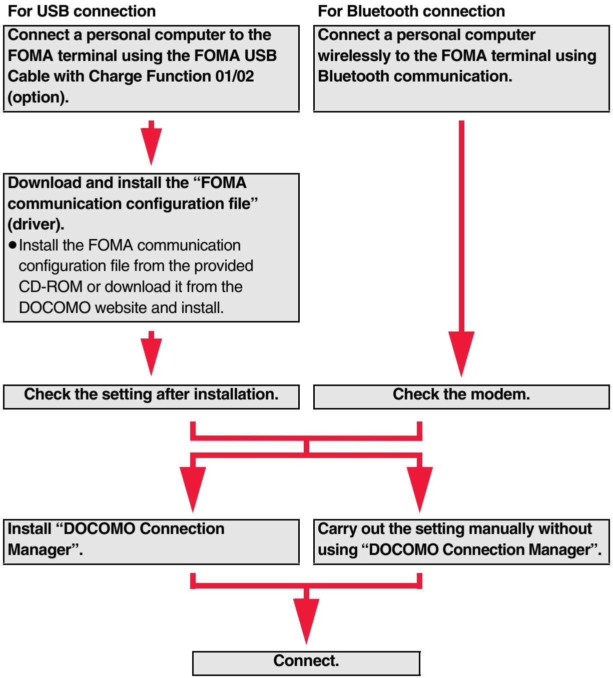
- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.

↓

Data transfer

Setup Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a setup flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:
For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.



For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

Download and install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation.

For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication.

Check the modem.

Install “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Carry out the setting manually without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Connect.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

- For details on AT commands, refer to the “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM.

Using CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, “Manual for PC Connection” and “Kuten Code List” (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems.
Click “はい (YES)”.

Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

“DOCOMO keitai datalink” is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the website below. You can access the following website (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the website above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).

Appendix/Troubleshooting

Interfacing to External Devices

Troubleshooting

Function List

Execute “Reset settings” on page 141 for the items indicated by ▨, and “Reset TV settings” on page 268 for the items indicated by ※, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” on page 141, all items return to the defaults.

- Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	**Inbox**		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	162
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	163
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	164
	Compose message		Confirmation display at attaching bulky size file: Displays confirmation display	157
	Create new Decome-Anime		—	152
	Template	**Deco-mail**	Pre-installed data only	154
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	155
	Check new messages		—	159
	Compose SMS		—	189
	Check new SMS		—	191
	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except “Own”)	185
	Receive option		—	159
	Mail settings	**Scroll**	1 line	178
		Font size setting	Standard	121
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	178
		Message display	Standard	178
		Mail security	All unchecked	136
		Secret mail display	ON	136
		Auto color label	Not stored	178
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	178
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Insert: Checked	179
			Signature: Blank Insert: Checked	179
			Quotation marks: 〉	180
		Set check new messages	All checked	178
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	181
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	179
		Receive option setting	OFF	159
		Attachment preference	All checked	179

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	**Mail settings**	**Auto-start attachment**	ON	179
		Feel＊Mail	All ON	180
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	188
			Chat image: ON	188
			User setting Name: Own Image: Apple	188
		Check settings	—	179
	SMS settings	**SMS report request**	OFF	191
		SMS validity period	—	191
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	192
		SMS center setting	—	192
	Area mail settings	**Receive setting**	Yes	184
		Beep time	10 seconds	184
		Manner/Public mode set	Ring	184
		Check ring tone	—	184
		Other menu	Receive entry: Quake Early Warning, Disaster/Evacuation	184
i-mode	**ⓘ Menu 🔍 Search**		Confirmation display at changing key operations: Displays confirmation display	198
			Confirmation display at the horizontal display: Displays confirmation display	195
			Confirmation display at SSL/TLS communication: Displays confirmation display	195
	Bookmark		Not stored User created folder: None	204
	Screen memo	**i-mode Browser**	Not stored User created folder: None	205
		Full Browser	Not stored User created folder: None	205
	Last URL		No URL	203
	Enter URL		No URL histories	203
	i-Channel	**Channel list**	—	225
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	226
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	226
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	226
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	226
		Reset i-Channel	—	226

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	**i-mode settings**	**i-mode Browser set.**	Font size setting: Standard	121
			Image display setting※: ON	213
			Sound setting: Level 4	213
			Movie auto play set.: Valid	224
			Movie in page DL set.: Confirm always	213
			Script setting: Valid	213
			Pointer/scroll Display pointer: OFF Speed: Low speed	213
			Phone info use setting: Valid	213
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	216
			Referer setting: Valid	216
			Window auto-open set.: ON	213
		Full Browser set.	Display mode setting: PC layout mode	197
			Full display setting: OFF	214
			Zoom: 100%	214
			Image display setting: ON	213
			Sound setting: Level 4	213
			Movie auto play set.: Valid	224
			Movie in page DL set.: Confirm always	213
			Script setting: Valid	213
			Pointer/scroll Display pointer: ON Speed: Medium speed Focus while scroll: OFF	213
			Phone info use setting: Valid	213
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	216
			Referer setting: Valid	216
			Window auto-open set.: ON	213
			Full Browser Home set.: Home URL http://www.google.co.jp	214
			FB permission display: Display always	214
			FB usage setting: No	214
		Common settings	Certificate setting: All Valid	217
			Secure trans. serv. Center host setting: DOCOMO	219
			Access point setting (MENU81): i-mode	215
			i-mode arrival act: PushTalk preferred	88
			i-mode button setting: Display iMenu/Search	215

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	**i-mode settings**	**Check settings**	—	215
	Full Browser Home		—	196
i-αppli	**Software list(phone)**		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	291
			Display: Icon display	291
			FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked	307
			FUNC Power saver: ON	294
	iαppli(microSD)	**Software list**	—	291
		iαppli data	—	310
	iαppli call logs		No logs	308
	iαppli info	**End stand-by info**	No information	310
		End Widget appli inf	No information	313
		Security error history	No histories	293
		Auto start info	No information	307
		Trace info	No information	293
	iαppli settings	**Auto start setting**	OFF	307
		Disp. software info	Not display	291
		i-Widget roaming set.	OFF	312
		i-Widget sound effect	ON	312
		iαppli call settings	iαppli call DL set.: Not reject	309
			iαppli call sound Select ring tone: Pattern 3 Ring time setting: 5 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 2	309
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg	306
		αBacklight	Depend on system	306
		αPower saver	OFF	306
		αVibrator	Depend on system	306
		Check settings	—	306
	About iαppli		—	292
Set./Service	**Sound**	**Select ring tone** (MENU13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: Pattern 3	104
		Ring volume (MENU50)	All Level 4	68
		Keypad sound (MENU30)	ON	107
		Melody effect (MENU64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON	105
			Position to play: Play all	105
		Headset usage setting (MENU51)	Headset and speaker	108

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Sound**	**Mail/Msg. ring time** (MENU68)	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	107
		Charge sound	ON	107
	Display	**Display setting** (MENU56)	Stand-by display “Comfortable time V” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical V” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic V” for body color “Pearl Pink”	111
			Stand-by disp. Wide “Comfortable time H” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical H” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic H” for body color “Pearl Pink”	111
			Clock Stand-by clock Position “Icon clock” for body color “Stripe White”/“Dot Black” “Pattern 1” for body color “Pearl Pink” Pattern “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White”/“Dot Black” “Pattern 2” for body color “Pearl Pink” Display size: Small Stand-by clock Wide Position “Pattern 7” for body color “Stripe White”/“Pearl Pink” “Icon clock” for body color “Dot Black” Pattern “Pattern 3” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 1” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 5” for body color “Pearl Pink” Display size “Large” for body color “Stripe White”/“Pearl Pink” “Small” for body color “Dot Black” Icon clock “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink”	122

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Display**	**Display setting** (MENU56)	Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new messages, Mail/msg. rcpt result “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 2” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 3” for body color “Pearl Pink”	112
			Icon color: Color	113
			Battery: Icon “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 3” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 2” for body color “Pearl Pink”	113
			Antenna icon “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 3” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 2” for body color “Pearl Pink”	113
			Wake-up display: Wake up	112
		Backlight (MENU70)	Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON (Power saver mode) Light time: 60 seconds	114
			Charging: Standard	115
			Area: LCD+Keys	115
			Brightness: Auto setting	115
			Soft light: OFF	115
		View blind	OFF Contrast: Level 1 (when “View blind” is set to “ON”)	116
		Color theme setting (MENU86)	“White” for body color “Stripe White” “Black” for body color “Dot Black” “Pink” for body color “Pearl Pink”	116
		Machi-chara	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじくん (Sheep of concierge)	118
		Menu icon setting (MENU57)	“Comfortable time” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic” for body color “Pearl Pink”	116
		Horizontal open menu	“Pattern 2” for body color “Stripe White”/“Pearl Pink” “Pattern 1” for body color “Dot Black”	118
		Private menu setting (MENU52)	Own number, Ring volume, Machi-chara, Map/GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator, Schedule, Font size setting, Movie	409
			FUNC Change BG image: Standard	410
		Desktop icon (MENU63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	30
		Private window (MENU93)	ON	114
			Brightness: Level 3	114
			Stand-by display “Comfortable time PW” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical PW” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic PW” for body color “Pearl Pink”	114

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Display**	**Private window** (MENU93)	Clock Stand-by clock Position: Pattern 1 Pattern “Pattern 3” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 2” for body color “Pearl Pink” Display size: Small Icon clock “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black” “Pattern 4” for body color “Pearl Pink”	114
			Called: ON	114
			Mail: OFF	114
			Movie display time: Always display	114
		Font (MENU66)	Font 1	120
		Font size setting	All Standard	121
		Select language (MENU15)	Japanese (日本語)	45
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	114
		Image quality	Dynamic	116
		LCD AI	ON	115
		Icons (MENU36)	—	33
	Illumination	**All illum. setting**	—	118
		Incoming illumination (MENU89)	Select color For body color “Stripe White” Phone/Videophone: A-Signal PushTalk: A-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: A-Rhythm For body color “Dot Black” Phone/Videophone: B-Signal PushTalk: B-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: B-Rhythm For body color “Pearl Pink” Phone/Videophone: C-Signal PushTalk: C-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: C-Rhythm	119
			Set pattern: Standard	119
			Color setting: All default	119
		Illumination in talk	OFF	118
		Missed/unread illum.	OFF after 24hours	118

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Illumination**	**Music&Video Ch illum.**	OFF	118
		Illum. when closed	ON	118
		Hourly illumination	OFF	119
		MUSIC illumination	ON	119
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	119
		IC card illumination	ON	119
		PushTalk illumination	ON	119
		Side key illumination	"A-HOTARU" for body color "Stripe White" "B-HOTARU" for body color "Dot Black" "C-HOTARU" for body color "Pearl Pink"	119
		Check settings	—	119
	Kisekae		Same as "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box"	487
	i-concier	**Information disp. set.**	YES	228
	Lock/Security	**Self mode**	Released	128
		Lock all	Released	126
		Personal data lock	Activate/Deactivate: Deactivate	129
			Customize: All Not accept	129
		IC card lock	Released	318
		Secret mode (MENU40)	Released	135
		Secret data only (MENU41)	Released	135
		Keypad dial lock	Released	134
		Reject unknown	Accept	139
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU10)	All Accept Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	138
		Change security code (MENU29)	0000	125
		UIM setting	—	125

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Lock/Security**	**Scanning function**	Set scan: All Valid	528
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	130
			Lock OFF at open: All OFF	130
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	131
			IC lock (power-off): Setting before OFF	318
			Face reader setting: Not stored Face reader security: Normal Change security code: 0000	131
	Call time/cost	**Call data** (MENU61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥＊＊ Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	413
		Reset total cost&dura. (MENU60)	—	413
		Notice call cost	OFF Max cost: ¥0 (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Method to alert: Icon (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Auto reset setting: OFF (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	414
		CLR max cost icon	—	414
	Clock	**Set time** (MENU31)	Auto time adjust ON	46
		World time watch	OFF	47
		Summer time	OFF	47
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	400
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	409
	Incoming call	**Vibrator** (MENU54)	All OFF	106
		Manner mode set (MENU20)	Manner mode	109
			When “Original” is set Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent Memo tone: ON Keypad sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LV alarm tone: OFF	
		Answer setting (MENU58)	Any key answer	66
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	67
		Record display set	All ON	135
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	113
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	121
			Font color “Black” for body color “Stripe White”/”Pearl Pink” “White” for body color “Dot Black”	121
		Ring time (MENU90)	Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	138
			Missed calls display: Display	138

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Incoming call**	**Info notice setting** (MENU65)	ON	120
		V.phone while packet	V.phone priority	78
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF	418
			Auto answer setting: OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when “Auto answer setting” is set to “ON”)	418
		Melody Call setting	—	106
	Talk	**Volume**	Level 4	68
		Setting when closed (MENU18)	Phone/Videophone: End the call	67
			PushTalk: Speaker call	68
		Hold tone setting	On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF	69
		Shikkari Talk	ON	63
		Noise reduction (MENU76)	ON	63
		Quality alarm (MENU75)	No tone	107
		Reconnect signal (MENU77)	No tone	63
	PushTalk	**Auto answer setting**	OFF	88
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	88
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	88
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	88
		Sound setting	Quick	88
		Vibration setting	OFF	88
	Videophone	**Visual preference**	Normal	77
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)] Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed	77
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	77
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	78
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	79
			Ring time: 5 seconds	79
			Set: OFF	79
		Notify switchable mode	—	78

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Network setting**	**Prefix setting**	WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	461
			Display operator name: Display ON	462
			3G/GSM setting: Auto	461
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	61
			Country/Area Code: Japan (81)	62
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
		Status in the area	—	462
	NW services	**Caller ID notification** (MENU17)	—	47
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	439
		Call waiting	—	440
		Call forwarding	—	442
		Nuis. call blocking	—	443
		Caller ID request	—	444
		2in1 setting	Deactivated	448
			Mode switching: Dual mode	448
			Stand-by display Dual mode "Effel Tower" for body color "Stripe White" "Green" for body color "Dot Black"/"Pearl Pink" B mode "Green" for body color "Stripe White" "Effel Tower" for body color "Dot Black" "Rose" for body color "Pearl Pink"	449
			Stand-by disp. Wide Dual mode "Optical H" for body color "Stripe White"/"Pearl Pink" "Comfortable time H" for body color "Dot Black" B mode "Cosmetic H" for body color "Stripe White"/"Dot Black" "Comfortable time H" for body color "Pearl Pink"	449

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**NW services**	**2in1 setting**	Clock setting Dual mode clock Stand-by clock Position: Pattern 1 Pattern: Pattern 1 Display size “Large” for body color “Stripe White”/“Dot Black” “Small” for body color “Pearl Pink” Stand-by clock Wide Position: Pattern 7 Pattern “Pattern 3” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink” Display size: Small Icon clock “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink” B mode clock Stand-by clock Position: Pattern 1 Pattern “Pattern 3” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink” Display size: Small Stand-by clock Wide Position: Pattern 7 Pattern “Pattern 3” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink” Display size: Small Icon clock “Pattern 1” for body color “Stripe White” “Pattern 5” for body color “Dot Black”/“Pearl Pink”	449

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**NW services**	**2in1 setting**	Set call/receive No. Disp. call/receive No. Number A Font of dial number: Pattern 1 Font color “Black” for body color “Stripe White”/”Pearl Pink” “White” for body color “Dot Black” Number B Font of dial number: Pattern 2 Font color “Dark blue” for body color “Stripe White” “Yellowish green” for body color “Dot Black” “Purple” for body color “Pearl Pink” Ringtone set. for No. B Phone/Videophone: Pattern 4 Mail: Pattern 5	449
			Receive avoidance set. Mode link setting: Deactivated	449
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	447
			Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	447
		Arrival call act	Answer	445
		Set in-call arrival act	—	446
		Remote control	—	446
		Dual network	—	444
		English guidance	—	445
		Set Roaming guidance	—	463
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored	454
			Additional guidance: Not stored	454
		Service numbers	—	445
		OFFICEED	—	453
		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	57
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	58
			Sent messages: No records	58
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	58
	Other settings	**Work with style**	OFF	24
		Side keys guard	OFF	134
		▰ long press set.	Picture folder jump	410
		Character input method (MENU35)	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	428
			Predict: ON	430
			Int.with secret: ON	430

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Other settings**	**Battery**	—	44
		Pause dial (MENU84)	Not stored	59
		Sub-address setting	ON	63
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	417
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	102
			Voice headset dial: OFF	102
			Read aloud settings: OFF	398
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	399
			Read aloud speed: Normal	399
			Read aloud output: Speaker	399
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	399
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	376
		Check settings	—	426
		Reset settings (MENU23)	—	141
		Initialize	—	141
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	524
Data box	**My picture** (MENU46)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	340
			Original animation: Not stored	347
			Icon: ON	341
			FUNC Folder security: All released	379
			FUNC Edit picture Character stamp Font color: 16 Color, Black Font: Font 1 Font size: Standard size	346
			FUNC Set display Stand-by display “Comfortable time V” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical V” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic V” for body color “Pearl Pink” Stand-by disp. Wide “Comfortable time H” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical H” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic H” for body color “Pearl Pink” Private window “Comfortable time PW” for body color “Stripe White” “Optical PW” for body color “Dot Black” “Cosmetic PW” for body color “Pearl Pink” Wake-up display: Wake up	341

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	**My picture** (MENU 46)		FUNC Positioning: Center	342
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	343
			FUNC Display size: Normal	344
	MUSIC		No data User created folder: None	280
			Display: Title + Image	280
			Volume: Level 12	281
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	286
	Music&Video Channel		No data	272
			Information of previously played program: None	272
			Display: Title + Image	272
			Volume: Level 12	273
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	274
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	275
	i motion/Movie		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	348
			Playlist: Not stored	354
			Position memory: All not stored	350
			Played history: No histories	350
			Volume i-motion: Level 4 Movie: Level 12	348
			Icon: ON	349
			FUNC Folder security: All released	379
			FUNC Set i motion: All released	351
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Listing: Title + Image	352
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	352
			FUNC Display size i-motion: Fit in display Movie: Actual size	353
			FUNC Change to full: Vertical display playback	353

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	**Melody** (MENU16)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	363
			Playlist: Not stored	379
			FUNC Set as ring tone: All released	364
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	364
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	387
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Listing: Image	388
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	365
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Listing: Image	366
	Machi-chara		Pre-installed data only	362
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Listing: Image	362
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	359
			FUNC Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	74
			FUNC Rec. Chara-den Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144) Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	361
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	360
	1Seg	**Image**	No data	341
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	343
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	343
			FUNC Display size: Normal	344
		Video	Volume: Level 12	357
			FUNC Listing: Title + image	358
		Position memory	All not stored	357
	Document viewer		—	390
	SD other files		—	374
LifeKit	**Bar code reader**	**Scan code**	—	246
		Saved data	Not stored	248
	Receive Ir data (MENU79)	**Receive**	—	383
		Receive all	—	384
	microSD	**Refer microSD data**	—	368
		Backup/Restore	—	373

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	**Camera**	**Photo mode/ Movie mode**	FUNC Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	241
			FUNC Photo mode Photo mode: intelligent Auto Continuous mode/Movie mode: Normal	241
			FUNC Image size Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854) Continuous mode: VGA (480 x 640) Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)	241
			FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict’n (L)	241
			FUNC Image quality: Fine	241
			FUNC Camera settings Img. stabilizer: Auto Shutter sound: Sound 1 Flicker correction: Auto	242
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	242
			FUNC Flash setting: Auto	240
			FUNC Cont. shooting set. Continuous mode: Auto Shot interval: 0.5 second Shot number VGA (480 x 640): 4 shots (Fixed) QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (144 x 176)/Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 shots	243
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	243
			FUNC Icon: ON	243
		View photos	Same as “My picture” in “Data box”	485
		View movies	Same as “▯ motion/Movie” in “Data box”	486
	Bluetooth	**Device list**	Not stored	421
			FUNC Preferred device: Not set	422
		Register New Devices	—	421
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF	—	423
		Accept registered	—	423
		Accept dialup devices	—	423

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	**Bluetooth**	**Bluetooth settings**	Set authentications: OFF	425
			Session number setting: OFF	425
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	425
			Forward ring tone: ON	425
			Disconnection settings: End the call	425
			Dial from headset: Valid	426
			MUSIC Player autostart: ON	426
			Bluetooth info Device name: P07A	426
	Map/GPS	**Map**	—	329
		Position location	—	328
		Notify of location	—	331
		Location history	No histories	332
		Map/GPS αppil	Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	329
		GPS settings	Map setting Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application) Map activate setting: Start after locating	332
			GPS button setting: Read map	333
			Posit. tone/illum. Position location Select posit. ring tone: OFF　Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select vibrator: OFF　Select illumination: OFF Notify of location Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 1　Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select vibrator: OFF　Select illumination: Color 5 Location req. Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 2　Ring time setting: 20 seconds Select vibrator: OFF　Select illumination: Color 5	333
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	333
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	334
			Location request set.: OFF	334
			Host selection: Default	336
	Rec. msg/voice memo (MENU55)	**Play/Erase msg.**	Not recorded	73
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	73
		Record message setting	OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when “Record message setting” is set to “ON”) Ring time: 13 seconds (when “Record message setting” is set to “ON”)	71
		Voice memo	Not recorded	412
		Voice announce	Not recorded	106

Continued→

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	**Voice recorder**		FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	386
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	386
	Data Security Service	**Connect to Center**	—	140
		Exchanging history	No histories	140
		PB image sending	OFF	140
i-concier			—	227
Phonebook	**Add to phonebook**	**Phone**	Not stored	90
		UIM	—	90
	Search phonebook	**All?**	—	95
		Reading?	—	95
		Group?	—	95
		Memory No.?	—	95
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	97
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	97
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	97
		2-touch dial?	—	95
	UIM operation	**Copy**	—	415
		Delete	—	415
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	85
	Dialed/recv. calls (MENU24)	**Dialed calls**	No records	54
			FUNC Sent address: No records	173
		Received calls	No records	55
			FUNC Received address: No records	173
	Own number (MENU0)		Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	411
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	94
	Restrictions	**Restrict dialing**	All released	137
		Call rejection	All released	137
		Call acceptance	All released	137
		Call forwarding	All released	137
		Voice mail	All released	137

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Phonebook	**Phonebook settings** (MENU26)	**Font size setting**	All Standard	121
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	101
		Mail group	Not stored	177
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	177
		Chat group	Not stored	188
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	189
		Forwarding image	ON	384
	No. of phonebook		—	100
Stationery	**Alarm** (MENU44)		Not stored	400
			Alarm: All OFF	400
	Schedule (MENU45)		Not stored	403
			FUNC Settings Kisekae setting: Pattern 1 Customize holiday Sunday: Red Monday to Friday: Default Saturday: Blue	405
	ToDo (MENU95)		Not stored	407
			FUNC Category display: All	408
			FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	408
	Text memo (MENU42)		Not recorded	414
	Calculator (MENU85)		—	414
	Guide		—	38
	Common phrase/dic. (MENU38)	**Common phrases**	All default	433
		Own dictionary	Not stored	434
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	435
			FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	435
		Create learned wd list	—	435
MUSIC	**MUSIC Player**		No data	279
			Playlist: Not stored	287
			Information of previously played music file: None	279
			Display: Title + Image	279
			Volume: Level 12	281
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	283
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	286
	Music&Video Channel		Same as “Music&Video Channel” in “Data box”	486

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	**Activate 1Seg**		Confirmation display at start※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	250
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	267
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	250
			Volume: Level 12	254
	Program guide		—	258
	TV timer list		Not stored	261
	Timer recording list		Not stored	262
			Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	263
	Recording result		Not stored	266
	TVlink		Not stored	259
	Channel list		Not stored	252
	Channel setting	**Select area**	—	252
		Auto channel setting	—	251
	User settings	**Display※**	Caption: ON	266
			Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	266
			Icon: ON	266
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	266
		Video※	Mobile W-Speed: ON	266
			Image quality: Dynamic	266
		Display light※	Constant light	266
		Sound※	Sound effect Auto volume: ON Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	266
			TV sound while closed: ON	267
		Recording※	Rec. when low battery: ON	267
			Rec. program when call: OFF	267
		Data broadcasting※	Image display setting: ON	267
			Sound setting: ON	267
		ECO mode※	Released	267
		Reset channel setting	—	267
		Reset storage area	—	268
		Reset TV settings	—	268
		Check TV settings	—	268

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	317
	DCMX		—	299
	ToruCa		No data User created folder: None	320
			FUNC Search/sort Sort: By date ↑	323
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	318
		IC lock (power-off)	Setting before OFF	318
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	325
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	325
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	325
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	325
		Check same ToruCa	ON	325
	Check IC owner		—	318
	Change IC owner		—	318
	Search by i-mode		—	209
Others	Redial		No records	54
	Public mode (Drive mode)		Released	70
	Manner mode		Released	108
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	76
	Character input		FUNC Character input Learned words: Not stored Candidate display: ON Character set time: OFF 2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	432

Simple Menu Function List

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item		Reference
Phone	Add to phonebook		90
	Search phonebook		95
	Dialed/recv. calls	Dialed calls	54
		Received calls	55
	Record message	Play/Erase msg.	73
		Play/Erase VP msg.	73
		Record message setting	71
		Voice memo	412
		Voice announce	106
	Own number		48
Mail	Received mail		162
	Sent mail		163
	Draft mail		164
	Compose message		146
	Check new mail		159
i-mode	Menu 🔍 Search		194
	Bookmark		204
	Screen memo	i-mode Browser	205
		Full Browser	205
	Last URL		203
	Enter URL		203
	Full Browser Home		196
Camera	Take photo		234
	Record movie		237
	View photos		340
	View movies		348
1Seg	Activate 1Seg		253
	Timer recording		262
	Channel setting	Select area	252
		Auto channel setting	251
Data box	Photo/Image		340
	Movie		348

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item		Reference
Data box	Music/Melody	MUSIC	280
		Melody	363
	1Seg	Image	341
		Video	356
		Position memory	357
	Music&Video Channel		272
	Kisekae Tool		365
	Machi-chara		362
	Other data	My documents	387
		Document viewer	390
		Chara-den	359
		SD other files	374
Tools	Schedule		403
	Alarm		400
	Calculator		414
	Text memo		414
	Receive Ir data	Receive	383
		Receive all	383
	Guide		38
Settings	Ring tone/Volume	Select ring tone	104
		Ring volume	68
		Keypad sound	107
		Melody effect	105
		Headset usage setting	108
		Mail/Msg. ring time	107
		Charge sound	107
	Display/Font	Display setting	111
		Backlight	114
		View blind	116
		Color theme setting	116
		Machi-chara	118
		Menu icon setting	116
		Horizontal open menu	118

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item		Reference
Settings	Display/Font	Private menu setting	409
		Desktop icon	30
		Private window	114
		Font	120
		Font size setting	121
		Select language	45
		Recv.mail/call at open	114
		Image quality	116
		LCD AI	115
		Icons	33
	Security	Self mode	128
		Lock all	126
		Personal data lock	128
		IC card lock	318
		Secret mode	135
		Secret data only	135
		Keypad dial lock	134
		Reject unknown	139
		Call setting w/o ID	138
		Change security code	125
		UIM setting	125
		Scanning function	528
		Lock setting	130
	Kisekae		117
	Call cost	Call data	413
		Reset total cost&dura.	413
		Notice call cost	414
		CLR max cost icon	414
	Set time	Set time	46
		World time watch	47
		Summer time	47
		Auto power ON/OFF	400
		Alarm setting	409
	Incoming call	Vibrator	106
		Manner mode set	109
		Answer setting	66

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item		Reference
Settings	Incoming call	Setting when opened	67
		Record display set	135
		Disp. PH-book image	113
		Disp. call/receive No.	121
		Ring time	138
		Info notice setting	120
		V.phone while packet	78
		Auto call/answer set.	418
		Melody Call setting	106
	NW services	Caller ID notification	47
		Voice mail	438
		Call waiting	440
		Call forwarding	442
		Nuis.call blocking	443
		Caller ID request	444
		2in1 setting	448
		Multi number	446
		Arrival call act	445
		Set in-call arrival act	446
		Remote control	446
		Dual network	444
		English guidance	445
		Set Roaming guidance	463
		Additional service	454
		Service numbers	445
		OFFICEED	453
		Chaku-moji	56

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Display / Key	abc	123	漢	ｶﾅ
1	./@-:￣※2 ～※1 _1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ1
2	abcABC2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2
3	defDEF3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ3
4	ghiGHI4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ4
5	jklJKL5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ5
6	mnoMNO6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ6
7	pqrsPQRS7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ7
8	tuvTUV8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ8
9	wxyzWXYZ9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ9
0	0	0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ※1ー 0
＊	Line feed※3	＊	Line feed※3	Line feed※3
#	，．？！’ ー＆（）￥□ (space)	＃	、。？！・□ (space)	、。？！・□ (space)

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

※3: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "゛" or "゜" by pressing ＊ after you enter a character.

- If you press ☎ after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- When you successively enter characters after entering an uppercase character in Alphabet input mode, they are displayed in order of "uppercase" → "lowercase". Depending on the function, they are also displayed in order of "uppercase" → "lowercase".

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	―	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	
	8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃		♥	▨
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					▨
	9										
	0	ゎ			、	。					

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#		♥	▨
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					▨
	9										
	0	ヮ※1			､	｡					

Alphabet input mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
	2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
	4	^	_	‘※1`※2	{	|	p	q	r	s	t
	5	}	～※1~※2				u	v	w	x	y
	6						z	?	!	-	/
	7						¥	&			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

▨ : Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "゛" or "゜" by pressing ⊛ after you enter a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	．	－	＠	＿	１
	2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	２
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	３
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	４
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	５
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	６
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	７
	8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	８
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	９
	0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	！	？	０

Katakana input mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	.	-	@	_	1
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ		a	b	c	2
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ		d	e	f	3
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	ｯ	g	h	i	4
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ		j	k	l	5
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ		m	n	o	6
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	p	q	r	s	7
	8	ﾔ	ﾕ	ﾖ	ｬ	ｭ	ｮ	t	u	v	8
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	w	x	y	z	9
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	､	｡	ｰ	･	!	?	0

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛ ” or “゜ ” by pressing * after you enter a character. Also, you can switch to “ヵ ” or “ヶ ” by pressing * after you enter “か” or “け”.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	―
。	―
，	コンマ※1
．	ドット※1
・	テン
：	コロン
；	セミコロン
？	ギモンフ※1
！	カンタンフ※1
゛	ダクテン
゜	ハンダクテン
´	―
｀	―
¨	ウムラウト
＾	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
￣	オーバーライン
＿	アンダーライン
ヽ	―
ヾ	―
ゝ	―
ゞ	―
〃	―
仝	ドウ
々	―
〆	シメ
○	ゼロ
ー	チョーオン※2
―	ダッシュ
‐	ハイフン
／	スラッシュ
＼	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3

Symbol	Voice guidance
‖	―
｜	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
‥	テンテン
‘	―
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	―
”	インヨウフ※1
（	カッコ
）	トジカッコ
〔	カッコ
〕	トジカッコ
［	カッコ
］	トジカッコ
｛	カッコ
｝	トジカッコ
〈	カッコ
〉	トジカッコ
《	カッコ
》	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
＋	プラス
－	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
＝	イコール

Symbol	Voice guidance
≠	ノットイコール
＜	ショーナリ
＞	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
′	フン
″	ビョー
℃	ドシー
￥	エン
＄	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
％	パーセント
＃	イゲタ
＆	アンド
＊	アスタリスク
＠	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
〓	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴー
⊃	シンブブンシューゴーフクム
∪	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
￢	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇔	ドーチ
∀	スベテノ
∃	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
⌒	コ
∂	ラウンドディー

Symbol	Voice guidance
∇	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー
≒	ニアリーイコール
≪	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∽	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∬	ダブルインテグラル
Å	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
♯	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
◯	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
ヵ	カ
ヶ	ケ
Α	アルファ
Β	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
Ε	イプシロン

Continued

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ζ	ゼータ
Η	イータ
Θ	シータ
Ι	イオタ
Κ	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
Μ	ミュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
Ο	オミクロン
Π	パイ
Ρ	ロー
Σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
ι	イオタ
κ	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
ν	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
ο	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	ロー

Symbol	Voice guidance
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
υ	ユプシロン
φ	ファイ
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
А	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ё	ヨー
Ж	ジェー
З	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
К	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
О	オー
П	ペー
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Ф	エフ
Х	ハー
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
а	アー
б	ベー
в	ヴェー
г	ゲー
д	デー
е	イェー
ё	ヨー
ж	ジェー
з	ゼー
и	イー
й	イークラトコエ
к	カー
л	エリ
м	エム
н	エヌ
о	オー
п	ペー
р	エル
с	エス
т	テー
у	ウー
ф	エフ
х	ハー
ц	ツェー
ч	チェー
ш	シャー
щ	シチャー
ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
ы	ウイ
ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
э	エー
ю	ユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
я	ヤー
─	―
│	―
┌	―
┐	―
┘	―
└	―
├	―
┬	―
┤	―
┴	―
┼	―
━	―
┃	―
┏	―
┓	―
┛	―
┗	―
┣	―
┳	―
┫	―
┻	―
╋	―
┠	―
┯	―
┨	―
┷	―
┿	―
┝	―
┰	―
┥	―
┸	―
╂	―
①	マルイチ
②	マルニ
③	マルサン

Symbol	Voice guidance
④	マルヨン
⑤	マルゴ
⑥	マルロク
⑦	マルナナ
⑧	マルハチ
⑨	マルキュー
⑩	マルジュー
⑪	マルジューイチ
⑫	マルジューニ
⑬	マルジューサン
⑭	マルジューヨン
⑮	マルジューゴ
⑯	マルジューロク
⑰	マルジューナナ
⑱	マルジューハチ
⑲	マルジューキュー
⑳	マルニジュー
Ⅰ	イチ
Ⅱ	ニ
Ⅲ	サン
Ⅳ	ヨン
Ⅴ	ゴ
Ⅵ	ロク
Ⅶ	ナナ
Ⅷ	ハチ
Ⅸ	キュー
Ⅹ	ジュー
㍉	ミリ
㌔	キロ
㌢	センチ
㍍	メートル
㌘	グラム
㌧	トン
㌃	アール
㌶	ヘクタール
㍑	リットル

Symbol	Voice guidance
㍗	ワット
㌍	カロリー
㌦	ドル
㌣	セント
㌫	パーセント
㍊	ミリバール
㌻	ページ
㎜	ミリメートル
㎝	センチメートル

Symbol	Voice guidance
㎞	キロメートル
㎎	ミリグラム
㎏	キログラム
㏄	シーシー
㎡	ヘーホーメートル
㍻	ヘーセー
〝	―
〟	―
№	ナンバー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㏍	ケーケー
℡	デンワ
㊤	マルウエ
㊥	マルナカ
㊦	マルシタ
㊧	マルヒダリ
㊨	マルミギ
㈱	カッコカブ
㈲	カッコユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㈹	カッコダイ
㍾	メージ
㍽	タイショー
㍼	ショーワ
≒	ニアリーイコール
≡	ゴードー
∫	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
∑	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
⊿	サンカッケー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッペー

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

Information

- Special symbols "①" through "∪" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of ▨ into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to show symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	～
かんま	，
こんま	，
たてせん	‖ ｜
てんてん	… ‥
りーだ	…
しめ	〆
かっこ	‘’ “” （） 〔〕 ［］ ｛｝ 〈〉 《》 「」 『』 【】
たす	＋
ひく	－

Input	Conversion
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	＝
ふとうごう	＜＞≦≧
しょうなり	＜
だいなり	＞
しょうなり いこーる	≦
だいなり いこーる	≧
むげんだい	∞
おす	♂

Input	Conversion
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≒
ちいさい	≪
おおきい	≫
るーと	√
ど	° ℃
ふん	′
びょう	″
どる	＄
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£

Input	Conversion
せつ	§
ほし	＊☆★
あっと	＠
まる	。○● ◎〇
しかく	◇◆□■
さんかく	△▲▽▼
こめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	→←↑↓
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→

Input	Conversion
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	＊
おんぐすと ろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	♯
ふらっと	♭
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	℡

Pictogram List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, pictograms are read aloud.

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
♥	ハートマーク
💓	ユレルハートマーク
💔	シツレンマーク
💕	フクスーハートマーク
😃	ワーイマーク
😠	プンプンマーク
😞	ガクーマーク
😖	モウヤダーマーク
😵	フラフラマーク
♪	ルンルンマーク
♨	オンセンマーク
☺	カワイイマーク
💋	チュッマーク
✨	ピカピカマーク
💡	ヒラメキマーク
💢	ムカッマーク
👊	パンチマーク
💣	バクダンマーク
🎶	ムードマーク
zzz	ネムイマーク
!	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナマーク
!!	ニジュービックリマーク
💥	ドーンマーク
💦	アセアセマーク
💧	アセタラーッマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
💨	ダッシュマーク
〰	ウーマーク
➰	ウーンマーク
⤴	グッドマーク
⤵	バッドマーク
↗	ミギナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↘	ミギナナメシタヤジルシマーク
↖	ヒダリナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↙	ヒダリナナメシタヤジルシマーク
☀	ハレマーク
☁	クモリマーク
☂	アメマーク
⛄	ユキマーク
⚡	カミナリマーク
🌀	タイフーマーク
🌁	キリマーク
🌂	コサメマーク
♈	オヒツジザマーク
♉	オウシザマーク
♊	フタゴザマーク
♋	カニザマーク
♌	シシザマーク
♍	オトメザマーク
♎	テンビンザマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
♏	サソリザマーク
♐	イテザマーク
♑	ヤギザマーク
♒	ミズガメザマーク
♓	ウオザマーク
🎽	スポーツマーク
⚾	ヤキューマーク
⛳	ゴルフマーク
🎾	テニスマーク
⚽	サッカーマーク
🎿	スキーマーク
🏀	バスケットマーク
🏁	モータースポーツマーク
📟	ページャマーク
🚃	デンシャマーク
M	チカテツマーク
🚄	シンカンセンマーク
🚗	セダンマーク
🚙	アールブイマーク
🚌	バスマーク
🚢	フネマーク
✈	ヒコーキマーク
🏠	イエマーク
🏢	ビルマーク
🏣	ユービンキョクマーク
🏥	ビョーインマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
BK	ギンコーマーク
ATM	エーティーエムマーク
H	ホテルマーク
CVS	コンビニマーク
GS	ガソリンスタンドマーク
Ⓟ	チューシャジョーマーク
🚥	シンゴーマーク
🚻	トイレマーク
🍴	レストランマーク
☕	キッサテンマーク
🍸	バーマーク
🍺	ビールマーク
🍔	ファーストフードマーク
👠	ブティックマーク
✂	ビヨーインマーク
🎤	カラオケマーク
🎥	エーガマーク
🎠	ユーエンチマーク
🎧	オンガクマーク
🎨	アートマーク
🎩	エンゲキマーク
🎪	イベントマーク
🎫	チケットマーク
🚬	キツエンマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
🚭	キンエンマーク
📷	カメラマーク
👜	カバンマーク
📖	ホンマーク
🎀	リボンマーク
🎁	プレゼントマーク
🎂	バースデーマーク
☎	デンワマーク
📱	ケータイデンワマーク
📝	メモマーク
📺	テレビマーク
🎮	ゲームマーク
💿	シーディーマーク
♥	ハートマーク
♠	スペードマーク
♦	ダイヤマーク
♣	クラブマーク
👀	メマーク
👂	ミミマーク
✊	グーマーク
✌	チョキマーク
✋	パーマーク
👣	アシマーク
👟	クツマーク
👓	メガネマーク
♿	クルマイスマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
●	シンゲツマーク
◔	カケヅキマーク
◑	ハンゲツマーク
◕	ミカヅキマーク
○	マンゲツマーク
🐶	イヌマーク
🐱	ネコマーク
⛵	リゾートマーク
🎄	クリスマスマーク
🎬	カチンコマーク
👝	フクロマーク
🖊	ペンマーク
👤	ヒトカゲマーク
🪑	イスマーク
🌃	ヨルマーク
soon	スーンマーク
ON!	オンマーク
end	エンドマーク
🕒	トケーマーク
📲	デンワヘマーク
📩	メールヘマーク
FAX	ファックスヘマーク
📱	アイモードマーク
📱	アイモードマーク
✉	メールマーク
D	ドコモテーキョーマーク
Ⓓ	ドコモポイントマーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
FREE	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
🔑	パスワードマーク
↵	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
🔍	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
▷	イチジョーホーマーク
00	フリーダイヤルマーク
#	シャープダイヤルマーク
Ⓠ	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
0	シカクゼロ
OK	ケッテーマーク
iα	アイアプリマーク
iα	アイアプリマーク
👕	ティーシャツマーク
👛	ガマグチサイフマーク
💄	ケショーマーク
👖	ジーンズマーク
🏂	スノボマーク
🔔	チャペルマーク
🚪	ドアマーク
💰	ドルブクロマーク
💻	パソコンマーク
💌	ラブレターマーク
🔧	レンチマーク
✏	エンピツマーク
👑	オーカンマーク
💍	ユビワマーク
⏳	スナドケーマーク
🚲	ジテンシャマーク
🍵	ユノミマーク
⌚	ウデドケーマーク
😔	ムムマーク
😌	ホッマーク
😅	ヒヤアセマーク
😅	ヒヤアセマーク
😤	プクッマーク
😑	ボケーッマーク
😍	ラブラブマーク
👍	オーケーマーク
😜	アッカンベーマーク
😉	ウィンクマーク
😊	ウレシイマーク
😣	ガマンマーク
😺	ネコマーク
😭	ナキマーク
😢	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
📎	クリップマーク
©	コピーライトマーク
™	トレードマーク
🏃	ハシルヒトマーク
㊙	マルヒマーク
♻	リサイクルマーク
®	レジストレッドマーク
⚠	キケンマーク
🈲	キンシマーク
🈳	クーシツマーク
🈴	ゴーカクマーク
🈵	マンシツマーク
↔	サユーマーク
↕	ジョーゲマーク
🏫	ガッコーマーク
🌊	ナミマーク
🗻	フジサンマーク
🍀	クローバーマーク
🍒	サクランボマーク
🌷	チューリップマーク
🍌	バナナマーク
🍎	リンゴマーク
🌱	ワカバマーク
🍁	モミジマーク
🌸	サクラマーク
🍙	オニギリマーク
🍰	ショートケーキマーク
🍶	トックリマーク
🍜	ドンブリマーク
🍞	パンマーク
🐌	カタツムリマーク
🐤	ヒヨコマーク
🐧	ペンギンマーク
🐟	サカナマーク
😋	ウマイマーク
😁	ウッシッシマーク
🐴	ウママーク
🐷	ブタマーク
🍷	ワイングラスマーク
😱	ゲッソリマーク

Information

- Pictograms are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictograms are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictograms from “iα” through “😱” are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictograms.

Multiaccess Combinations

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS※1		i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※2	△※3	—	—※4	—	—※5	○	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	○	△※6	—	—※4
Videophone call	—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—※4
PushTalk	—	△※7	—	—※5	—※8	—※5	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-mode	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-mode mail	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	○	—	—	—	△※6※12	—	—	—	—	—	—
SMS※1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	△※6※12	—	△※6	○	○	○	△※6	○	△※6
i-αppli※13	—	○	—	△※10	—	△※11	—	—	△※6	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-αppli software running	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	—	—※5	—	—	—	—	—	○	○	—	—	—	—※4	—	—
64K data communication	—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—※4

○: Can start.
△: Can start by condition.
—: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
※1: This includes i-concier information and i-αppli calls.
※2: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
※3: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 438, page 440, and page 442)
※4: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, “Voice mail”, or “Call forwarding”, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 446)
※5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
※6: “✉(pink)”, “Ⓒ”, “»✉” and others appear to notify you of incoming mail.
※7: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “PushTalk arrival act”.
※8: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.
※9: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
※10: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “V.phone while packet”.
※11: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “i-mode arrival act”.
※12: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
※13: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combinations

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching active functions appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Videophone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode group			Set./ Service ※2	Tool group							Private menu ※2
					i-mode ※1	i-αppli	i-concier		Data box※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg※5	Osaifu-Keitai ※5	
Voice call	—	—	—	○	○	—	○	○	—	○※6	○	○※7	—	—	○	○
Videophone call	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—
PushTalk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mail	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode※1	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○※9	○※9	○	○
i-concier	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Set./Service※2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Data box※1※10	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
LifeKit※3	○※11	○※11	○※11	○※12	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	—	—	—	○
Phonebook※4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○	—	—	○
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○※15	—	—	○
MUSIC※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○※17	○	○※9	○	○	○ ※16※18	—※14	○	○※15	—	—	○	○
1Seg※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○	○	○※9	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Osaifu-Keitai※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously. —: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or “1Seg” in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up “Receive Ir data” and “microSD”.

※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up “UIM operation”. You cannot start up “Restrictions” while another function is in use, either.

※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

※6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of “Bar code reader”, still image shooting of “Camera”, “Bluetooth”, “Map/GPS”, and “Data Security Service”.

※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Text memo”, “Calculator”, and “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.

※9: For some i-αppli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

Continued

※10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from “MUSIC” in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion file.

※11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back “Record message”, “Videophone record message”, “Voice memo”, or “Movie memo”, or while recording “Voice memo”.

When a call comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※12: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.

※14: You can simultaneously start it with “Bar code reader”, “Camera”, “Map/GPS”, or “Voice recorder”. However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than “Map/GPS”.

※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※16: Play Background is not available.

※17: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.

※18: You cannot simultaneously start “MUSIC Player”, “MUSIC”, “Music&Video Channel”, and “Movie”.

Services Available for FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of March 2009)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from land-line phones. (As of March 2009)
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the land-line phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the land-line phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from land-line phones or public phones.)

Information

- This FOMA terminal supports “Emergency Location Report”.
  When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.
  When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.
  When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding “184”, your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.
  The region and timing “Emergency Location Report” is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or land-line phones.

Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

· Battery Pack P19
· Back Cover P35
· FOMA AC Adapter 01/02※1
· FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use※1
· FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
· FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
· FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
· Desktop Holder P32
· FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02※2
· FOMA USB Cable※2
· FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna※3
· FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)※3
· Carry Case L 01
· In-Car Holder 01
· Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01※4
· Earphone/Microphone 01
· Stereo Earphone Set 01
· Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002※5
· Stereo Earphone Set P001※5
· Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02※4
· Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01※4
· Earphone Plug Adapter P001※4
· Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
· Earphone Plug Adapter 01
· Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01※4
· Bluetooth Headset F01※6
· AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
· Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
· Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01※4/02
· In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※7
· FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.
※2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
※3 Use it in Japan only.
※4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required.
※5 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 are required.
※6 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
※7 To charge the P-07A, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Moving Picture Playing Software

To play back moving pictures (MP4 format file) using a personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following website (in Japanese only):
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the website above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some moving pictures in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving pictures recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only):
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

■Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center
From land-line phones: 0120-15-8729
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)
- Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

- **First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if necessary. See page 523 for how to update software programs.**
- **When the symptom persists even after you check the countermeasures for the problem you suffer, feel free to contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual or a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.**

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The FOMA terminal does not turn on.	● Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. ● Make sure the battery is fully charged.	41 42
Cannot charge. (Example: The Call/ Charging indicator of the FOMA terminal does not light, or it flickers.)	● Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. ● Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into the outlet or cigarette lighter socket. ● Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are connected correctly. ● When you use an AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or the desktop holder (option). ● When you use the desktop holder, make sure the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is not stained. If it is stained, wipe the terminal part with a dry cotton swab, etc. ● If you talk on the phone, execute communications, or operate other functions for a long time during battery charge, the temperature of the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/Charging indicator. In this case, charge the battery after the FOMA terminal cools down.	41 — 43 43 — 42
While you operate the FOMA terminal or charge the battery, they get hot.	● During operation or battery charge, or when you talk on the videophone, operate i-αppli programs, or watch 1Seg programs for a long time during battery charge, the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter may become warm, but this is not a safety hazard, so you can continue to use them.	—
The usable time of the battery is short.	● Make sure not to leave the FOMA terminal in the out-of-service-area state for a long time. In the out-of-service-area state, the FOMA terminal searches for radio waves to enable communications and consumes more electricity. ● The usable time of the battery pack varies depending on the usage environment or its remaining life. ● Battery packs are consumables. The usable time slightly shortens each time you charge the battery. If the usable time becomes extremely short as compared with the default state even if fully charged, purchase a specified battery pack.	45 42 42
The power of the FOMA terminal shuts down and restarts.	● If the terminal of the battery pack is stained, the connection might deteriorate to shut down the power. Wipe the battery terminal with a dry cotton swab, etc.	—
Pressing keys is disabled.	● Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ● Make sure Key Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure Side Keys Guard is set to “OFF”.	126 134 134
The display is slow to respond when a key is pressed.	● This may occur when a large volume of data is stored in the FOMA terminal or when you exchange bulky data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.	—
The UIM is not recognized.	● Make sure you insert the UIM in the right direction.	39
Cannot make a call by pressing numeric keys.	● Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ● Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ● Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	134 137 126 128

Continued↓

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The ring tone does not sound.	● Make sure Ring Volume is not set to "Silent". ● Make sure Public mode, Manner Mode, and Self Mode are deactivated. ● Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, Call Setting without ID, Ring Time, and Reject Unknown are deactivated. ● Make sure the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, Record Message Setting, and Auto Answer Setting are not set to 0 seconds.	68 70 108 128 137 138 139 71 418 439 442
Cannot talk. (Example: "圏外" does not disappear even if you move to another place. You cannot make or receive a call, though the radio wave conditions are not bad.)	● Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM. ● Depending on the radio wave property, you may not be able to make or receive a call even if the FOMA terminal is "within service area" or "📶" is displayed as the radio wave condition. Move to another place and redial. ● Make sure the call restrictions such as Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc. are deactivated. ● Depending on the radio wave congestion state, calls and mail messages may be congested and hard to be connected in crowded places. In this case, the message "Please wait" or "Please wait for a while" is displayed and a busy tone sounds. Move to another place or wait for a while, and then redial.	39 41 45 — 137 —
The display is dark.	● You might have changed the brightness of Backlight. When "Auto setting" is set, the backlight is adjusted according to the ambient brightness. ● Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated. ● Make sure ECO Mode of 1Seg is deactivated. ● Make sure View Blind is not set to "ON".	115 114 267 116
The other party's voice is difficult to hear or too loud during a call.	● You might have changed the earpiece volume. ● If you change the setting of Shikkari Talk or Yuttari Talk, the other party's voice will be more audible.	68 63
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back by the default setting.	● Make sure you have inserted the UIM that was inserted at the time of obtaining images or melodies.	39
Mail messages are not received automatically.	● Make sure Receive Option Setting of Mail Settings is not set to "ON".	159
Cannot access i-mode, i-mode mail, i-αppli, and i-Channel.	● Make sure Access Point Setting is set to "i-mode". ● If you have started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribe to i-mode, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	215 45
i-mode mark continues blinking and does not disappear.	● i-mode mark continues blinking after you execute Check New Messages or send/receive mail messages, or when i-mode is disconnected midway. The connection is automatically cut off unless you exchange data files. To immediately end the connection, press ☎.	—
Still images and moving pictures shot by the camera are blurred.	● When you shoot a subject in a short distance, set Focus to "Close-up". ● When you shoot portraits, set Focus to "Face detection". ● Set Image Stabilizer to "Auto" and then shoot. ● Make sure the lens of the camera is not fogged or stained.	242 242 242 230
Cannot watch 1Seg programs.	● You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received. ● Make sure Channel Setting is completed.	250 251
Cannot delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.	● Some i-αppli programs are not deleted unless you delete data files on the IC card. Delete the i-αppli program after deleting data files on the IC card. When you cannot delete it, contact the docomo shop, etc. You cannot delete "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)".	—
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai function.	● If you remove the battery pack or activate Omakase Lock, the IC card function becomes unavailable regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock. ● Make sure IC Card Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure you place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.	41 127 318 317

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
“圏外” is displayed, and the international roaming service is not available.	● You may be out of the international roaming service area or weak radio waves are being received. ● Refer to the international service guides such as “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” to check if the area or carrier is available. ● Search for an available carrier by Network Search Mode. ● Switch 3G/GSM Setting to “Auto” or any available network after moving from Japan to overseas. If you have set to “Auto” in Japan, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	— — 461 45 461
Cannot receive voice calls or videophone calls during overseas use.	● Make sure Call Barring is not set to “Activate”. ● Make sure Videophone while Packet is set to “V.phone priority”. ● You cannot use videophone calls while using the GSM/GPRS network.	463 78 456
Cannot make or receive calls unexpectedly during overseas use.	● Confirm your accumulated charges at the docomo Information Center. An approximate limit for service suspension is previously set for “International Roaming Service (WORLD WING)”. When this limit is exceeded, all services are deactivated. If your limit for service suspension is exceeded, pay your accumulated charges to restart the services. ● Confirm the setting of 3G/GSM Setting. When “Auto” is set, you may not be able to use the services because some particular network is connected. Switch the setting to the network (3G or GSM/GPRS) available for the country/area you stay.	— 461

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The other party’s phone number is not notified./A number different from the other party’s phone number is notified./ Functions using caller ID notification or contents in the Phonebook do not work.	● Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party’s caller ID might be notified depending on the caller’s network.	—
Cannot perform data transfer.	● Make sure you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	—
Cannot display data files saved to the microSD card.	● Execute Check microSD.	375
“×” appears on a preview image.	● “×” may appear when the image file is broken.	—
Attached files are deleted, so the images cannot be displayed.	● Confirm the setting of Attachment Preference. ● Confirm the setting of Limit Mail Size. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.	179 —
Cannot connect with the Bluetooth communication compatible devices./ Cannot find them even if you search for.	● You need to register a Bluetooth communication compatible device (commercial item) from the FOMA terminal after you put the device on standby for registration. When you delete a registered device to register it again, you need to delete it from both the Bluetooth communication compatible device and FOMA terminal before re-registration.	422
Cannot make calls from the FOMA terminal with an external device such as a car navigation system or Hands-free device connected.	● If you make several calls when the other party does not answer or is out of the service area, dialing to that phone number might become unavailable. In this case, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	—

If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below

- **“(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.**

A

“Accept serial port devices” failed
…An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

Activating
…Receive Option Setting is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 159)

Activating keypad dial lock
…Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 134)

Activating mail security
Cannot download
…Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 136, page 169)

Activating personal data lock
…Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 128)

Activating personal data lock
Send pre-installed substitute image
…During Personal Data Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent.

Activating record display OFF
…Record Display Set is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 135)

Activating reject unknown
…“Reject unknown” is set to “Reject”. Set to “Accept” and try again. (See page 139)

Activating ring time
…“Ring time” is set to “ON”. Set to “OFF” and try again. (See page 138)

Address is not valid (451)
…You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 146, page 189)

All protected
Cannot delete
…All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 170, page 182, page 207)

Another function is active
Cannot connect

Another function is active
Cannot operate

Another function is active
Cannot release

Another function is active
Cannot store

Another function is active
Cannot switch
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 398)

Authentication failed
…An authentication error occurred.

Authentication type is not supported (401)
…Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

Auto time adjust info is not received
Unable to play
…You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

C

Cannot compose because too large data
…The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

Cannot dial
…An error occurred, so you could not dial.

Cannot display
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

Cannot edit message
…The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

Cannot execute because of other tasks
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 398)

Cannot record
…An error occurred, so you could not save.

Cannot resend
Send after edit
…The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 169)

Cannot save
…The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

Cannot save some attached files
…Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

Cannot start any more functions
…The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 398)

Cannot start because use mail folder
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

Certificate is rejected (tampered)
…You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

Check new message is set all OFF
…No check marks are placed to the items for “Set check new messages”. Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 178)

Check SMS center setting

···The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Setting. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 192)

Conditional access
Cannot watch

···Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

Connection failed

···Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.

···Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

···The destination address set by Access Point Setting is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 215)

···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed (403)

···You cannot connect to a site or Internet website.

Connection failed (503)

Connection failed (562)

···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed
Check the other side device

···The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.

···The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

Connection interrupted

···Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

Connection is not valid

···The destination address set by Access Point Setting is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 215)

···The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

Could not add

···An error occurred, so you could not store.

Could not be found

···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

Could not find your blinks

···Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again. (See page 134)

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to delete

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to download

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to move

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to start

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to upgrade

···You cannot move, start up, delete, download or update it, because the inserted UIM is not set for the IC card. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 39)

D

Data in IC card is full
Unable to download
Delete service?

···This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.
Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-αppli program, and then delete it.

Data is full

···The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 100)

···The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 405, page 406)

···The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 408)

Data is too long
A part is deleted

···Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

Data not applicable

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

Data size is too big to save

···The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

Details cannot be saved

···The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

Continued↳

Device list is full
No device to overwrite
…The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 422)

Downloaded data exists
Cannot connect to network
…Save the movie file on the movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 224)

Downloading interrupted
…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

E

Editing now
Cannot delete
…Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again. (See page 398)

Enter zoom size
…No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 388)

Enter "+" in right position
…"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 61)

Error
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.

Error in image
Does not work correctly
…The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

F

Failed in iC transmission
…An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

Failed to authenticate
…An authentication error occurred.

Failed to get license file
…Failed to obtain the license information about the movie file, so cannot be played back.

Failed to read
…An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Failed to read
Quitting
…The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 39)
…The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 367)

Failed to receive channel info
…Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

Failed to save
…An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.
…An error occurred, so you could not save.
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Failed to send Ir data
…An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

Failed to set
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Format error
Insert microSD formatted
…The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-07A. Use P-07A to format it. (See page 375)

I

▯ αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error
…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

"▯ αppli To" function is not set
…A check mark is not put for "Set ▯ αppli To", so you cannot start up the i-αppli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 293)

IC card function inactive
Unable to download
…IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

Image display setting is OFF
Cannot download
…"Image display setting" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again. (See page 213)

Image in message will be deleted
…The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

i-mode Center is busy
Please try again later (555)
…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

i-mode mail service is busy
Please try again later (553)
…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Incomplete data
Unable to start
…The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again. (See page 290)

Input error (205)
…The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

Input too long
…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 200)

Invalid
Cannot resend

···The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

Invalid code

···The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. (See page 454)

Invalid data

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

···You cannot play back the following movie files:

- The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
- The data file whose image size is larger than 800 dots x 480 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 384 kbps
- If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
- When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

Invalid data (XXX)

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Invalid data
Data size is not supported (XXX)

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Invalid func in this UIM

···The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

Invalid ID

···The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID. (See page 334)

Invalid UIM Auto-start failed

···You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 39)

Invalid UIM
Incorrect display

···The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 39)

Invalid UIM
Requested service not available

Invalid UIM requested service not available

···You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 39)

Invalid UIM
Requested software failed to start

···You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 39)

Invalid URL

···The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet website.

L

Linked page is not downloaded

···The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

Location provision failed

···An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

M

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561)
Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)
●●@△△△.ne.jp※

···You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.

※The mail address differs depending on the destination.

Max cost icon is not displayed

···The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

Max cost regulation
Cannot dial

···Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute “Reset total cost”. (See page 413)

Memory full

···There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

Memory function active
Cannot operate

···The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

Memory No.：XXX
Cannot overwrite

···You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).
(See page 92)

Continued

Memory shortage
Cancel update

Memory shortage
End document viewer

Memory shortage
Failed to create font effect

Memory shortage
Return to ToruCa list

メモリ不足です
ページを表示できません
Memory shortage
Unable to display the page

…The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

microSD is locked

…You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

N

Network is not found

…You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

No channel found

…No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

No channel info

…The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

No picture

…No frames to fit the size are found.

No response

…No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal.

…Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

No response (408)

…No response from the site or Internet website, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

No set melody

…This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 379)

Not registered

…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Not secret data
Cannot call

…You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 135)

Notification failed

…You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

O

Operation failed

…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Operation may not be performed

…The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the “Movie” folder for the data. (See page 348)

Other function active
Cannot operate

…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 398)

Out of service area

…Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

P

Page is not found (404)

…The site or Internet website does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. (See page 203)

PIN1 code blocked

PIN1 code blocked
Enter PUK

PIN1 code not recognized

…Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). (See page 126)

Please set “To type” receiver

…No address is in the “To” field. Fill in the “To” field and try again. (See page 146, page 148)

Please wait

Please wait for a while

…The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

Please wait for a while (packet)

…The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

Positioning failed

…An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

Preparing
Cannot record

…You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

Protected all
Cannot delete

···All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 170, page 182, page 207)

Protected
Cannot delete

Protected mail
Cannot delete

Protected memo
Cannot delete

Protected message
Cannot delete

···The data is protected, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 170, page 182, page 207)

PUK blocked

PUK code blocked

PUK code not recognized

···Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

R

Read error

···An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Receiver cannot save data

···The receiving end blocks data.

Receiving failed

···The destination address set by Access Point Setting is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 215)

Registration is in progress (554)

···You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

Replace with a new one or check the disk

···The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 375)

Replay period has not started yet

···Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

Retention period has expired (492)

···You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

Return to normal style

···You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

Rewrite failed

···Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

Root certificate has expired
Terminate SSL/TLS session

···Expiration date of SSL/TLS certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

Root certificate is not valid

···The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to “Invalid” for “Certificate” setting. Set to “Valid” and try again. (See page 217)

Run software and delete data in IC card
Then delete software

···Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

S

Secret data

···You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.
Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 135)

Server is busy

···The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

···The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Service is used by a previous software
Unable to download
Delete a service?

Service is used by a previous software
Unable to upgrade
Delete a service?

···When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select “YES” to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

Service unavailable

···The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Setting auto assist
Cannot delete

Setting auto assist
Cannot delete all

···The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again. (See page 61)

Setting IC card lock

···IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

Setting receive option

Setting receive option
Cannot start

···Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”, so you cannot start up. Switch to “OFF” and try again. (See page 159)

Size of data is not supported

···Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

Size of page is not supported

Size of this page is not supported

···The size of site or Internet website is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

Continued

Software already updated

…The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

Software for this folder deleted
Refer to Open folder

…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program has been deleted.

Software for this folder exists
Cannot delete

…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

Software terminated due to security error

…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

Software update active
Cannot operate

…You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

Software update is aborted
Please retry

…The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again. (See page 523)

Some addresses are not valid

…Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 146, page 189)

Some data could not be copied

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

Some data could not be moved

…The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

Some data could not be saved

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

Sort is full
Cannot add

…The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. (See page 176)

Specified page number is not valid

…The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again. (See page 388)

Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000

…Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 414)

SSL/TLS session cannot be established

…Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL/TLS session failed

…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

Switch to normal style to answer

…You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

Syntax error

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

System is restarted

…An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

T

This certificate has expired
Terminate SSL/TLS session

…Expiration date of SSL/TLS certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

This certificate is not valid for this URL
Terminate SSL/TLS session

…The contents of this SSL/TLS certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

This data is not valid

…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

…You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 434)

This file is not attachable
Cannot resend

…The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

This file is not valid

…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

This image is not valid

…The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

This mail is broken
Cannot resend

…The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

This picture is not valid

…The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

This site is not certified
Terminate SSL/TLS session

…This SSL/TLS certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

This software contains error

This software contains error
Unable to download

…The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

This software is currently unavailable for use

…You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This software is not supported by this phone

…The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

This software is presently out of use

…You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This UIM cannot be recognized

…An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

…Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. (See page 39)

This UIM cannot be recognized
Phone is restarted

…This UIM cannot be recognized correctly. The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

Time out

…Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.

…No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

…The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

Too much data was entered

…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 200)

Transmission failed

Transmission failed (552)

Transmission failed (XXX)

…You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

U

Unable to acquire remaining data
Delete data

Unable to acquire remaining data
Data deleted

…An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

Unable to change title

…You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again. (See page 341)

Unable to combine/bind

…You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

Unable to compose

Unable to compose message

…You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

Unable to dial
Switch to normal style to dial

…Cannot dial in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again. (See page 24)

Unable to download

…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

…The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.

…The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

Unable to download
Cancel update

…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size

…You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size (452)

…You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

Unable to edit file name

…You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 342)

Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size

…You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

Unable to move

…The i-αppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

Unable to perform AV output

…An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info

…This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 141)

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

…No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

Unable to search any channels

…No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

Continued↳

Unable to select

…When selecting the end point for “Trim 8 motion”, you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 355)

Unable to send all Ir data

…All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent.

Unable to set

…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Unable to set auto-update

…An error occurred, so you could not set “Set auto-update”.

Unable to set for storage

…There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

Unable to support this card

…The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-07A. Use P-07A compatible microSD card. (See page 366)

Unable to switch audio data

…There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

Unable to upgrade

…An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

Unable to use B address history

Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B

Unable to use PushTalk in B mode

…You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/Address A. (See page 448)

Unable to use this function

…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Unsupported contents exist

…The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained.

Updating program

…The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

URL address is not valid

URL address is not valid (XXX)

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Usage is currently restricted
Try again later

…When a Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

Using mail folder
Cannot delete

Using mail folder
Cannot download

Using mail folder
Cannot start

…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

W

Wait for a while to retry

…Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

Wrong PIN1 code

…The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 124)

Y

Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Warranty and After-sales Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.

  ※The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion files, or data files used for i-αppli to the microSD card.

  ※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.

  ※If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 469) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

After-sales Services

◎When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.
If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter. Further, note that you may need to wait for fixing depending on the malfunction state.

■In warranty period

- Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
- For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

- When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
- When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board [Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.]

※Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the troubled portions because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

Continued↳

◎Other points to note

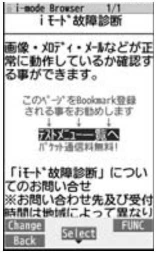
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.
    The following might be regarded as modifications:
    - To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
    - To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
    - To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine products
  - Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.
  The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The parts generating magnetism are used in the following portions of the FOMA terminal. Note that if you place a magnetism-sensitive object such as a cash card near the FOMA terminal, the card might become unusable.
  Portions: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a fungible one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. Only at the time of repair, we move the files from your FOMA terminal including the images and ring melodies downloaded to your FOMA terminal or the files you created. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
  ※It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

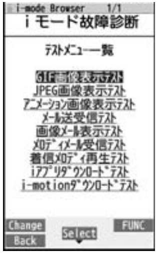
You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



i-mode Browser 1/1
ｉﾓｰﾄﾞ故障診断
画像・ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨ・ﾒｰﾙなどが正常に動作しているか確認する事ができます。
このﾍﾟｰｼﾞをBookmark登録される事をお勧めします
↓ ↓ ↓
ﾃｽﾄﾒﾆｭｰ一覧へ
ﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信料無料!
「iﾓｰﾄﾞ故障診断」についてのお問い合せ
※お問い合わせ先及び受付時間は地域によって異なり

Top display

→



i-mode Browser 1/1
ｉモード故障診断
ﾃｽﾄﾒﾆｭｰ一覧
GIF画像表示ﾃｽﾄ
JPEG画像表示ﾃｽﾄ
ｱﾆﾒｰｼｮﾝ画像表示ﾃｽﾄ
ﾒｰﾙ送受信ﾃｽﾄ
画像ﾒｰﾙ表示ﾃｽﾄ
ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨﾒｰﾙ受信ﾃｽﾄ
着信ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨ再生ﾃｽﾄ
iｱﾌﾟﾘﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞﾃｽﾄ
i-motionﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞﾃｽﾄ

Test Menu list

- To connect to “ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)” [in Japanese only]
  i-mode site:
  Menu→お知らせ (News)→サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)→ｉモード (i-mode) →ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)

QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

You can update software programs that are essential for operating the FOMA terminal to enhance its functionality and operability.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and "お客様サポート (User support)" in Japanese i Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

【Auto-update】: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

【Update Now】: If you want to, immediately update.

【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

■Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Access point setting" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - When the FOMA terminal is off
  - During a call
  - During PIN1 code lock
  - During Self Mode
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
  - When date and time are not set
  - Out of the service area
  - During Omakase Lock
  - While using other functions
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL/TLS communication. You need to validate the SSL/TLS certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 217 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.

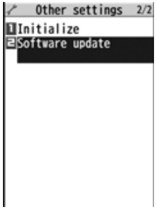
When the rewriting state is ready, the "Rewrite notification" icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

When a rewrite time comes with the "Rewrite notification" icon displayed, rewriting is automatically carried out and the "Rewrite notification" icon is erased.

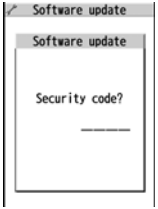
- You cannot change "Set auto-update" when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change "Set auto-update".

Set Date and Time of Updating

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings ▶ Software update ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Set auto-update**

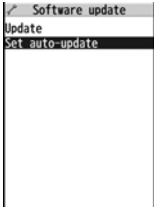


→

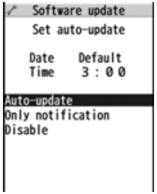


Security code?

→



↓

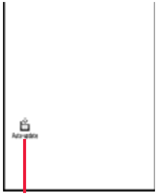


Date Default
Time 3：00

When Update is Needed

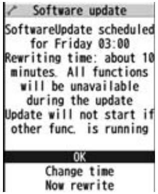
1 **Select the "Rewrite notification" icon on the Stand-by display, and select "OK", "Change time" or "Now rewrite".**

- The "Rewrite notification" icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time.



Select the Rewrite notification icon.

Rewrite notification icon



SoftwareUpdate scheduled for Friday 03:00
Rewriting time: about 10 minutes. All functions will be unavailable during the update
Update will not start if other func. is running

2 **Select "OK".**

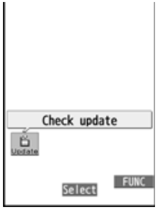
- After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.
- When you select "Change time", you can set the time and day of the week for rewriting.
- See "Update Software Now (Update Now)" on page 526 for the operation when you select "Now rewrite".
- The "Rewrite notification" icon is cleared when you check it.

Start Software Update

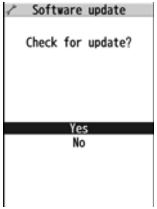
If you select “Only notification” of “Set auto-update”, “Update notification icon” notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting “Update notification icon”, or from the Menu display.

Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”

1 Select “Update notification icon” on the Stand-by display.

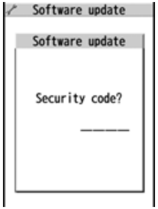


→



Check for update?

→

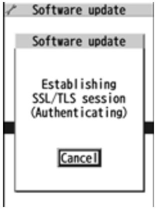


Security code?

- If you select “No”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- “Update notification icon” appears in the following cases:
  - When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - When “Update is needed” is displayed in step 3
  - When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - When you cancel the reservation for the software update

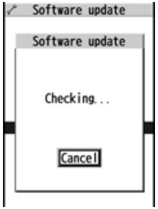
2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.



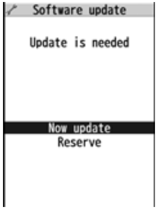
Establishing SSL/TLS session (Authenticating)

→



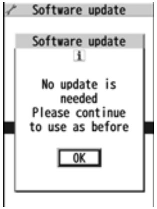
Checking...

3 When updating is not necessary, “No update is needed” is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. You can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.



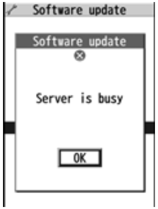
Update is needed

Software Update display



No update is needed Please continue to use as before

※When updating is not necessary

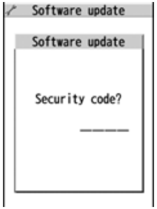


Server is busy

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

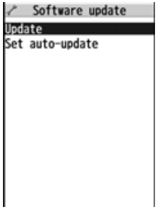
Start Software Update from Menu

1 MENU ▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Software update ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Update



Security code?

→

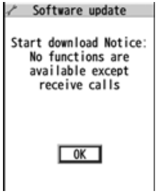


2 Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”] on page 525.

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)

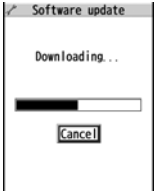
- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.



Software update

Start download Notice:
No functions are
available except
receive calls

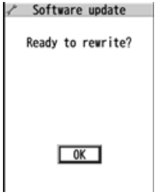
→



Software update

Downloading...

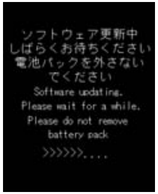
2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.



Software update

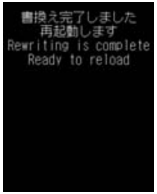
Ready to rewrite?

→



ソフトウェア更新中
しばらくお待ちください
電池パックを外さないでください
Software updating.
Please wait for a while.
Please do not remove
battery pack
>>>>>>>.....

→



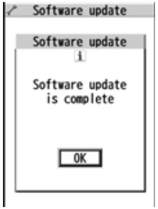
書換え完了しました
再起動します
Rewriting is complete
Ready to reload

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.
Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

3 After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.

- If you do not select “OK” at the update completion, the “Rewrite completion” icon indicating the update is completed appears on the Stand-by display.
It is cleared when you check it.



Software update

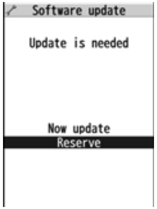
Software update

Software update
is complete

Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

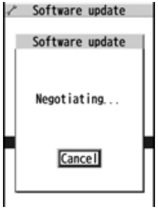
1 Select “Reserve” from the Software Update display.



Software update

Update is needed

→

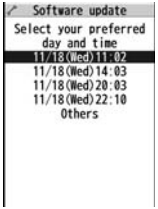


Software update

Software update

Negotiating...

→



Software update

Select your preferred
day and time

The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

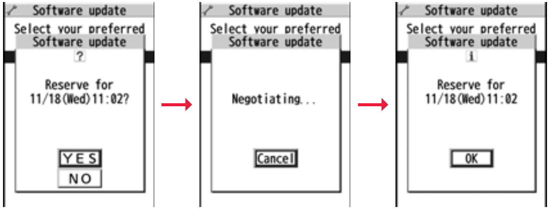
When you select “Others”

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.

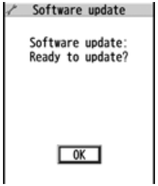

Software update
Select your preferred
Software update
?
Reserve for
11/18(Wed)11:02?

Software update
Select your preferred
Software update
Negotiating...

Software update
Select your preferred
Software update
i
Reserve for
11/18(Wed)11:02

When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.
Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.


Software update
Software update:
Ready to update?

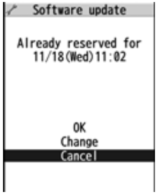
Information

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute “Initialize” on page 141 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives.
  Make a reservation for the software update again.

Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select “Software update” from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select “Update”; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”.
To cancel, select “Cancel”.


Software update
Already reserved for
11/18(Wed)11:02

End Software Update

If you select “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES”; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

Information

- If the battery becomes low during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 528)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing websites or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set “Scan” to “Valid”, data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.
In addition, if you set “Message scan” to “Valid”, a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Set scan▶Select an item.

Scan	Sets whether to run the scanning function.
Message scan	Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While “Scan” is set to “Invalid”, you cannot set “Message scan”.

2 Valid or Invalid▶YES

- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 529)

Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Update▶YES▶YES

- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

2 OK

- When pattern data update is not necessary, “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - ･When the date/time is not set
  - ･When the UIM is not inserted
  - ･While another function is working
  - ･When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - ･While Self Mode is activated
  - ･During a call
  - ･During Lock All
  - ･Out of the service area
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Set auto-update▶ON or OFF**

2 **YES▶OK**

- When you select “ON” in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

Information

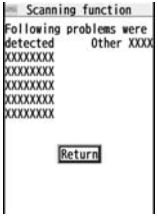
- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of “Update” (Update completed) appears on the desktop. If it is failed, “Update” (Pattern update failed) appears. Select “Update” to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements

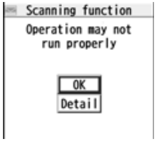
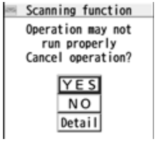
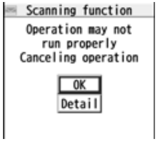
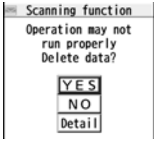
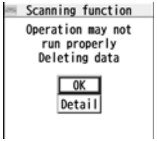
A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select “Detail” from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- “Detail” might not appear depending on the detected problem element.



Scanning function
Following problems were detected Other XXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
Return

■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
 Scanning function Operation may not run properly OK Detail	 Scanning function Operation may not run properly Cancel operation? YES NO Detail	 Scanning function Operation may not run properly Canceling operation OK Detail
OK..... Continues the operation.	YES .... Stops and ends the operation. NO ..... Continues the operation.	OK .... Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	**Alert level 4**	
 Scanning function Operation may not run properly Delete data? YES NO Detail	 Scanning function Operation may not run properly Deleting data OK Detail	
YES..... Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ...... Stops and ends the operation.	OK .... Deletes the data and ends the operation.	

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Version**

Main Specifications

■Handset

Model			P-07A
Dimensions (when closed)			Height: Approx. 108 mm Width: Approx. 50 mm Depth: Approx. 17.5 mm (at thickest point: Approx. 19.0 mm)
Weight (with the battery pack attached)			Approx. 125 g
Continuous standby time	**FOMA/3G**	**3G/GSM setting [3G]**	In motion: Approx. 400 hours
		3G/GSM setting [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 620 hours In motion: Approx. 380 hours
	GSM	**3G/GSM setting [Auto]**	Standstill: Approx. 260 hours
Continuous talk time	**FOMA/3G**		Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 250 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 220 minutes (when Mobile W-Speed is OFF: Approx. 270 minutes) (in ECO Mode: Approx. 380 minutes)
Charging time			AC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes
LCD	**Type**		Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: TFT 262,144 colors
	Size		Display: Approx. 3.1 inches Private window: Approx. 2.0 inches
	Number of pixels		Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 102,480 pixels (240 dots x 427 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS
	Size		Inside camera: 1/10.0 inches Outside camera: 1/3.2 inches

Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 8,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 8,000,000 pixels
Recording	**Number of recordable still images※1**	Approx. 2,400 max. (default) Approx. 3,500 max. (when the deletable pre-installed data files are deleted)
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
Music playback	**Continuous playback time※2**	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,500 minutes※3 Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,000 minutes※3 i-motion file (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 1260 minutes※3 WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,800 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Sound: Approx. 6,000 minutes Moving picture: Approx. 240 minutes
Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 250 Mbytes※4
	Chaku-uta Full®	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The continuous playback time is the estimated duration that you can play back using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

※3: File format: AAC

※4: Shares with still images, i-motion files, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs.

■Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P19
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Extension	jpg
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title "2009/11/18 10:00" File name "2009111810000000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2.8 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P-07A

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
8M (2448 x 3264)	93	130	163
6M Wide (1836 x 3264)	130	163	217
5M (1944 x 2592)	145	201	260
3M (1536 x 2048)	260	323	367
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	372	516	640
2M (1200 x 1600)	372	516	640
Stand-by (480 x 854)	1,684	2,285	2,909
VGA (480 x 640)	2,461	2,909	3,500
QVGA (240 x 320)	3,500	3,500	3,500
QCIF (144 x 176)	3,500	3,500	3,500
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,500	3,500	3,500

- The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
8M (2448 x 3264)	22	31	39
6M Wide (1836 x 3264)	31	39	52
5M (1944 x 2592)	35	48	62
3M (1536 x 2048)	62	77	87
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	90	124	154
2M (1200 x 1600)	90	124	154
Stand-by (480 x 854)	387	552	645
VGA (480 x 640)	552	645	774
QVGA (240 x 320)	1,290	1,290	1,935
QCIF (144 x 176)	1,935	1,935	3,870
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,870	3,870	3,870

Specifications for Moving Picture Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF (When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Extension	3gp, asf
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title "2009/11/18 10:00" File name "200911181000" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 241)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

■Recordable time to P-07A (See “Voice” for the recordable time of Voice Recorder.)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		

- The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

■Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes) (See “Voice” for the recordable time of Voice Recorder.)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	**Long time**	**Normal**	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		**Normal**	302 sec	577 sec	18 min	302 sec	577 sec	18 min
		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)		**Normal**	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
		Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)		**Normal**	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)		**Normal**	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		

Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

Function		Number of savable/registerable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Phonebook		1,000※1	90
1Seg	TVlink	50	259
	TV timer	100	261
	Timer recording	100	262
Schedule	Schedule	2,500※2	403
	Holiday	100※3	404
ToDo		100	407
Text memo		20	414
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※3, ※4, ※5, ※6 <2,500 max. ※4>	162
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※4, ※6, ※7 <1,000 max. ※4>	163
	Draft mail※8	20 max. ※4	164
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	168
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	168
Area mail		30	162
Template	Deco-mail	100 max. ※3, ※4	154
	Decome-Anime	100 max. ※3, ※4	155
Message	Message R	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	181
	Message F	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	181
Bookmark	Bookmark	600	204
	Bookmark folder	40 (incl. “Bookmark”)	204
Screen memo (i-mode Browser)	Screen memo	300 max. ※4 <150 max. ※4>	205
	Screen memo folder	40 (incl. “Screen memo”)	206
Screen memo (Full Browser)	Screen memo	300 max. ※4 <150 max. ※4>	205
	Screen memo folder	40 (incl. “Screen memo”)	206
Still image		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	340
	User created folder	20	379
i-motion file		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	348
	User created folder	19	379
Melody		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	363
	User created folder	20	379
Chara-den		3※3	359
PDF file		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	387
Music&Video Channel	Downloaded program	2	272
	Saved program	10 max. ※4, ※10	272
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	365
Machi-chara		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	362
ToruCa		495 max. ※4, ※10	318
	User created folder	20	320
i-αppli		100 max. ※4, ※10	290
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	290

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

※2: Includes i-schedule events.

※3: Includes pre-installed data.

※4: The number of savable, registerable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

※5: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder, “Trash box” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※6: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 415)

※7: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※8: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※9: Among pre-installed data files, only the Deco-mail pictograms, Deco-mail pictures, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/registerable items.

※10: Still images, i-motion files, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/registerable items and memory space.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

SAR Certification Information

This model phone P-07A meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.918 W/kg.

It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DOCOMO: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (In Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.831 W/kg.**

While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet* the EU requirements for RF exposure.**

---

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "P-07A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-07A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed in various positions and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.715 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holster or carry case, is 0.383 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after search on FCC ID UCE208014A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

---

* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Intellectual Property Right

Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from websites on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- “FOMA”, “mova”, “PushTalk”, “PushTalkPlus”, “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, “i-αppliDX”, “i-motion”, “Deco-mail”, “Chaku-motion”, “Chara-den”, “ToruCa”, “mopera”, “mopera U”, “WORLD CALL”, “Dual Network”, “FirstPass”, “visualnet”, “V-live”, “i-Channel”, “DCMX”, “iD”, “Security Scan”, “i-motion mail”, “i-area”, “Short Mail”, “WORLD WING”, “Public mode”, “DoPa”, “sigmarion”, “musea”, “IMCS”, “OFFICEED”, “2in1”, “Chokkan Game”, “docomo PRIME series”, and the logos of “FOMA”, “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, “DCMX”, “iC”, “iD”, “Music&Video Channel”, and “HIGH-SPEED” are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.
- “Chizu Talk” is a trademark of ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

- “Catch Phone (Call waiting service)” is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.

- “Multitask” is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- “VIERA®” and “One-push Open™” are trademarks or registered trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF.
  OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.

- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.
  ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.
  Copyright © 2009 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.
- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ and Adobe Reader® LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2008 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Continued

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- “CROSS YOU” is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Google and Google Map for Mobile are trademarks of Google Inc.
- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.
  For more details, see “readme.txt” in the “GPL・LGPL等について” folder on the bundled CD-ROM. (“readme.txt” is only available in Japanese version.)
- iWnn of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.
  iWnn © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 2008-2009 All Rights Reserved.
- “Text Profiler” is trademark of OMRON Corporation.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard (“MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video”) and/or
  (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.
  No license is granted or implied for any other use.
  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.
  See http://www.mpegla.com.
- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.
  All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
  The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.
- This product uses GestureTek’s technology.
  Copyright © 2006-2009, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:
  Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).
  Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (“WM-DRM”) to protect the integrity of their content (“Secure Content”) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content (“WM-DRM Software”). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (“Secure Content Owners”) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software’s right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software’s ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Index/Quick Manual

Index

How to refer to Index

- The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-αppli>

- Software setting 293
  - Change melody/image 294
  - i-αppli call 308
  - Icon info 294
  - Location usage 294
  - Map setting 294
  - Network set 294
  - Program guide key 294
  - Stand-by net 310
  - Stand-by set 309

- Stand-by display 45
- Stand-by set (i-αppli) 309
- Start! i-Widget 304

- iαppli settings 306
- i-αppli stand-by display 111, 309
- i-αppli to function 212

Quick Manual

How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:
Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

■How to cut

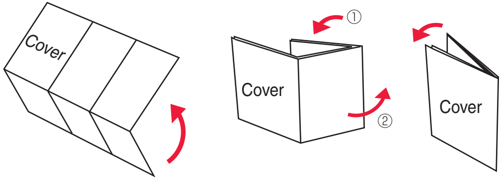
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



NTT docomo **P-07A**

Quick Manual

General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

☎ **0120-005-250 (toll free)**

*Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones

(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones

(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

<Cutout line>

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/
i-mode site ｉMenu▶お客様サポート(user support)
▶ドコモショップ(docomo Shop)
(in Japanese only)

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)

□(for at least one second)→Phone

Enter a name.

R→Edit a reading.

GR Group→Select a group.

☎ Phone number→Enter a phone number →Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

✉ Mail address→Enter a mail address →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

Address→Enter a zip code →Enter a postal address.

Location information→Select an item.

By position loc.

. . . Measures the current location and store the location information →Check the location information→●

From loc. history

. . . Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

Attach from image

. . . Store the location information from an image→Select a folder →Select an image.

From own number

. . . Store the location information stored in “Own number” →Enter your Terminal Security Code→●

Birthday→Enter a birthday.

Memo→Enter a memo.

Image→Select an item.

Select image . . . . Store a still image in Data Box.
Shoot image . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

NO Memory No. →Enter a three-digit memory number→✉

Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■Adding Data to the FOMA terminal

Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→iα→Add to phonebook →Phone→Add→Select a search method →Search the Phonebook →Select a destination Phonebook entry→● →✉→YES

Edit Phonebook Entries

Call up the detailed Phonebook display→MENU →Select an item to be edited→Edit the contents →✉→YES

Character Entry

■Character Entry Mode

abc. . . Alphabets
123. . . Numerals
漢 . . . . Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ . . . . Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method

MENU→Set./Service→Other settings →Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→✉→Select a priority mode.

■Switching “Uppercase” and “Lowercase”, or entering “ﾞ ” and “ﾟ ”

Enter a character→Press ＊ several times.

■Entering “、” and “。”

Press # several times.

■Switching “Alphabet” (abc), “Numerals” (123), “Kanji/Hiragana” (漢), and “Katakana” (ｶﾅ)

Press ✉ several times.

■Entering Pictograms

MENU→Select a pictogram.

■Entering Symbols

#(for at least one second)→Select a symbol.

■Line Feed

Press ✳.

■Entering a Space

☆→Pictograms/symbols→Space

■Deleting Characters

Use ✥ to move the cursor→CLR

Enter “タダの菓子” in a Text Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

MENU→Stationery→Text memo
→Select <Not recorded>→Press ✉ a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

■Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た→Press 4 once and ✥ once.
だ→Press 4 once and ✳ once.
の→Press 5 five times.
か→Press 2 once.
し→Press 3 twice.

■Converting the Characters

Use ✥ to move the cursor onto “の”→✥
→Use ✥ to highlight “タダの” and press ●
→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

Camera

■Shooting a Still Image

📷TV or 📷(for at least one second)
→●, O or 📷→●, O or 📷

■Continuous Shooting

📷TV or 📷(for at least one second)→📷TV→📷TV
→●, O or 📷
→Select a still image and press 📷TV
→●, O or 📷

※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■Shooting a Moving Picture

📷TV or 📷(for at least one second)→📷TV
→●, O or 📷→●, O or 📷→●, O or 📷

<Cutout line>

1Seg

■Auto Channel Setting

MENU→1Seg→Channel setting
→Auto channel setting→YES→YES
→Enter a title.

■Select Area

MENU→1Seg→Channel setting→Select area
→Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES

■Channel List

MENU→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list.

■Watching a 1Seg Program

📷TV(for at least one second)

Music Playback

■Playback by Music&Video Channel

MENU→MUSIC→Music&Video Channel
→Select a program.

or

MENU→Data box→Music&Video Channel
→Downloaded program or Saved program
→Select a program.

■Playback by MUSIC Player

♪(for at least one second)→All tracks
→Select a music file.

Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

■Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party’s phone number→✉
→Press ☎ to end the call after talking.

■Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→✆, ● or MENU
→Press ☎ to end the call after talking.

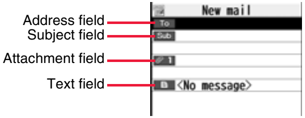
If you answer by pressing ✆ or ●, the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing MENU, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting→✆

i-mode Mail

Compose and Send i-mode Mail



✉→✉

Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing ✉
→After sending, press ●.

Attach Files

■**Picture/Melody/i motion/ToruCa/PDF/Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/Document/Other**

Call up the Message Composition display
→Select the attachment field
→Select a file type to be attached
→Select a folder→Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

Receive i-mode Mail

“✉(pink)” blinks
→The Reception Result display appears
→Select “Mail”
→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Messages

✉(for at least one second)

Other Mail Functions

■**Replying**

Select or call up a mail message to be replied
→iα→Reply/forward
→Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or Reply with quote→Select the text field
→Enter text→✉→After sending, press ●.

■**Forwarding**

Select or call up a mail message to be forwarded→iα→Reply/forward→Forward
→Select the address field
→Select an entering method
→Enter or select an address→✉
→After sending, press ●.

Function List

	Menu	Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Create new Decome-Anime
		Template
		Check new messages
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area Mail settings
i-mode		i Menu Search
		Bookmark
		Screen memo
		Last URL

i-mode		Enter URL
		i-Channel
		i-mode settings
		Full Browser Home
i-αppli		Software list(phone)
		iαppli(microSD)
		iαppli call logs
		iαppli info
		iαppli settings
		About iαppli
Set./Service	**Sound**	
	13	Select ring tone
	50	Ring volume
	30	Keypad sound
	64	Melody effect
	51	Headset usage setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
		Charge sound
	Display	
	56	Display setting
	70	Backlight

<Cutout line>

Set./ Service		View blind
	86	Color theme setting
		Machi-chara
	57	Menu icon setting
		Horizontal open menu
	52	Private menu setting
	63	Desktop icon
	93	Private window
	66	Font
		Font size setting
	15	Select language
		Recv.mail/call at open
		Image quality
		LCD AI
	36	Icons
	Illumination	
		All illum. setting
	89	Incoming illumination
		Illumination in talk
		Missed/unread illum.
		Music&Video Ch illum.

18

Set./ Service		Illum. when closed
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		PushTalk illumination
		Side key illumination
		Check settings
	Kisekae	
	i-concier	
		Information disp. set.
	Lock/Security	
		Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret data only
		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID

19

Set./ Service	29	Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	31	Set time
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Incoming call	
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
	58	Answer setting
		Setting when opened
		Record display set

20

Set./ Service		Disp. PH-book image
		Disp. call/receive No.
	90	Ring time
	65	Info notice setting
		V.phone while packet
		Auto call/answer set.
		Melody Call setting
	Talk	
		Volume
	18	Setting when closed
		Hold tone setting
		Shikkari Talk
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect signal
	PushTalk	
		Auto answer setting
		Ring time setting
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk
		PushTalk arrival act
		Sound setting

21

Set./ Service		Vibration setting
	Videophone	
		Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V. phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Remote monitoring
		Notify switchable mode
	Network setting	
		Prefix setting
		Int’l roaming
		Int’l dial assist
		Status in the area
	NW services	
	17	Caller ID notification
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking
		Caller ID request
		2in1 setting

22

Set./ Service		Multi number
		Arrival call act
		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote control
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Set Roaming guidance
		Additional service
		Service numbers
		OFFICEED
		Chaku-moji
	Other settings	
		Work with style
		Side keys guard
		▰ long press set.
	35	Character input method
		Battery
	84	Pause dial
		Sub-address setting
		Headset mic. setting
		Voice settings

23

<Cutout line>

<Cutout line>

Set./ Service		USB mode setting
		Check settings
	23	Reset settings
		Initialize
		Software update
Data box	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
		▯ motion/Movie
	16	Melody
		My documents
		Kisekae Tool
		Machi-chara
		Chara-den
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files
LifeKit		Bar code reader
	79	Receive Ir data
		microSD
		Camera

LifeKit		Bluetooth
		Map/GPS
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo
		Voice recorder
		Data Security Service
i-concier		—
Phonebook		Add to phonebook
		Search phonebook
		UIM operation
		PushTalk phonebook
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
	0	Own number
		Group setting
		Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings
		No. of phonebook
Stationery	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator

Stationery		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.
MUSIC		MUSIC Player
		Music&Video Channel
1Seg		Activate 1Seg
		Program guide
		TV timer list
		Timer recording list
		Recording result
		TVlink
		Channel list
		Channel setting
		User settings
Osaifu-Keitai		IC card content
		DCMX
		ToruCa
		IC card lock set.
		Settings
		Check IC owner
		Change IC owner
		Search by i-mode

■Public Mode (Drive Mode)

✱(for at least one second)

■Manner Mode

#(for at least one second)

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■Activating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail →Activate→YES→YES →Enter a ring time (seconds).

■Deactivating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail →Deactivate→YES

■Playing Back Messages

MENU→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail →Play messages →Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)→YES →Operate following the voice guidance.

Call Waiting Service

■Activating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting →Activate→YES

■Deactivating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting →Deactivate→YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→☎

Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■Activating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Call forwarding→Activate →Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of forwarding destination →Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds) →Activate→YES

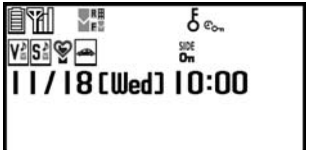
■Deactivating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area＋177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Major Icons



🔋: Battery level (estimate)

📶: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

self: During Self Mode

✉(pink): Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists.

R F(yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

✉(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

R F(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

✉: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”).

🔒: During Lock All

P On: During Personal Data Lock

D On: During Keypad Dial Lock

S On: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

IC On: During IC Card Lock

On: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

🔒: During Key Lock

V: While Vibrator is set to other than “OFF” (See page 20)

S: While Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF”

♡: During Manner Mode (See page 27)

🚗: During Public mode (Drive mode) (See page 27)

SIDE On: While Side Keys Guard is set to “ON” (See page 23)

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Omakase Lock

※If you are a member of the DOCOMO Premium Club, you can use this service as often as you need without handling charge. If you are not, the service is available on chargeable basis. (However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during suspension.) Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

☎ **0120-524-360**

Business hours: 24 hours

Other Emergency Calls

＜Phone number： ＞

＜Phone number： ＞

＜Phone number： ＞

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

<Cutout line>

docomo P-07A

Quick Manual “For Overseas Use”

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

● From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)	**-81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)**

*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-07A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter “+”, press and hold the “0” key for at least one second).

● From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)	-800-0120-0151*

*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

● If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

● From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)	**-81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-07A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter “+”, press and hold the “0” key for at least one second).

● From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)	-800-5931-8600*

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

● If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

Preparing for Overseas Use

- Refer to the following before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - · “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]”
  - · “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”
  - · DOCOMO Global Service website
  - · PDF file “海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)” pre-installed in “My documents” in Data Box

Setting of i-mode

■Setting in Japan

iα→English→Options→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select “Yes”
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

■Setting Overseas

iα→ Menu 🔍 Search→English→Options
→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select “Yes”
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

Remote Control

■Setting in Japan

MENU→Set./Service→NW services
→Remote control→Activate→YES

■Setting Overseas

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting
→Int’l roaming→Remote control (Int.)→YES
→Operate following the voice guidance.

Set Time

MENU→Set./Service→Clock→Set time
→Auto time adjust ON

Communication Systems and Available Services

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	○	○	○
Videophone call	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel	○	—	○
i-concier	○	—	○
i-Widget	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available —: Not available

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.

Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting
→Int’l roaming→Network search mode
→Select an item.

Auto	Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.
Manual	Connect manually to a carrier on the list.
Network re-search	When set to “Auto”, automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to “Manual”, displays the list of carriers.

→Select a carrier.

Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

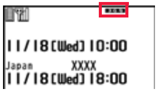
MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→PLMN setting→iα →PLMN list select→Select a carrier→● →Select a network type→✉→YES

Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Display operator name →Display ON or Display OFF

Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.


11/18[Wed] 10:00
Japan XXXX
11/18[Wed] 18:00

Setting after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When the FOMA network is not connected, set "3G/GSM setting" to "Auto" and set "Network search mode" to "Auto".

Making/Receiving a Call

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

■Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

Call up the detailed Phonebook display →☎ or ●→Dial

Press ✉ to make an international videophone call.

■Use "+" to Make an International Call

O(for at least one second)→"Enter numbers in order of country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number"→☎ or ●

Press ✉ to make an international videophone call.

Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

Making a Call to a Person in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number→☎ or ●

Press ✉ to make a videophone call.

■Use Phonebook to Make a Call

Call up the detailed Phonebook display →☎ or ●→"Dial with orig. No."

Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receive a Call

Press ☎ or ● when a call comes in.

(For videophone call, press ☎, ● or MENU.)

Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

■Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Set Roaming guidance

■Call Barring

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Call barring

■Voice Mail (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Voice mail (Int.)

■Call Forwarding (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Call forwarding (Int.)

■Roaming Guidance (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Roaming guidance (Int.)

■Caller ID Request

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int'l roaming→Caller ID req. (Int.)

<Cutout line>

<Cutout line>

Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int’l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

- For the code for other countries or for details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” or the DOCOMO Global Service website.

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00
Greece	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

Service area	Access code
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00
United Arab Emirates	00

Service area	Access code
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

Service area	International prefix number
Peru	00
Philippines	00
Portugal	00
Singapore	001
South Africa	09
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	00
Thailand	001
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011

Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to “Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas” on cover page of Quick Manual “For Overseas Use”, or “Failures encountered overseas” on page 1.

- You need to add the “International Call Access Code (Table 1)” of the country you stay or “International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)” to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

<Cutout line>

Access the online for checking or changing the content of your subscription, for application of respective services, and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode ｉMenu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ お申込･お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込･お手続き (Respective applications/procedures) **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種お申込･お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)

- You will need your “network ID” for the access from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred for the access from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your “docomo ID/password” for the access from a PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your “network ID” or “docomo ID/password”, contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
- You may not be able to access the site depending on the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access the site due to system maintenance, etc.

Don’t forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

■Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes and in hospitals.

※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA terminal.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public mode.

■While driving

Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.

※If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA terminal where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA terminal in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA terminal.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

●Public mode (Drive mode/Power off) (Page 70)

The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

●Record Message function (Page 71)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

●Vibrator (Page 106)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 108)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA terminal are muted.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

※The shutter sound cannot be muted.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 438) and Call Forwarding Service (page 442).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

General inquiries
<docomo Information Center>

☎ **0120-005-250 (toll free)**

*Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 151 (toll free)**

*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 113 (toll free)**

*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

●For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website **http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/**
i-mode site **i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (user support) ▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop)** (In Japanese only)

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas
<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) **-81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-07A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) **-800-0120-0151***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 458 and page 459 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas
<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) **-81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-07A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) **-800-5931-8600***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 458 and page 459 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

●If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

●If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after returning to Japan.

Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.

Li-ion 00

PRINTED WITH SOY INK™
Trademark of American Soybean Association
This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

April '09 (1st Edition)
3TR100161AAA
F0309F0-Ⓐ

NTT docomo
P-07A
INSTRUCTION MANUAL
'09.4